# **APPENDIX-A1**

**Checklist for Establishment of Joint Company** 

### CHECKLIST FOR ESTABLISHMENT OF O&M JOINT COMPANY IN HANOI, VIETNAM

**X** Currency exchange rate is USD 1 = VND 20,848 (as of 7/2)

#### I. INFORMATION ABOUT INVESTORS

(For each Vietnamese and foreign party)

#### 1. For investor being an organization

- a) HANOI SEWERAGE AND DRAINAGE COMPANY
- b) ORIX CORPORATION
- c) WATERAGENCY INC (WAC)

#### **II. THE JOINT VENTURE COMPANY TO BE ESTABLISHED:**

- 1. Name of the company: Not yet decided
- 2. Head office address: Not yet decided
- 3. Planned term of the company's operations: 50 years
- 4. Planned term of the investment project : 24 years
- Main targets and line of business of the Company. First phase (i) O&M service (including large replacement works), (ii) spare parts and material supply, Second phase (iii) Training service for O&M in sewerage sector for other municipalities, (iv) Engineering service in sewerage sector for other municipalities, and (v) Construction works.

#### **III. INVESTMENT CAPITAL:**

(The precondition for below description is that the service charge will be paid in advance, before the O&M service)

1. Total estimated investment capital of the investment project: <u>54,205 million</u> VND, including

Total estimated investment capital of the investment project: 54,205 million VND equivalent to US<u>\$ 2.6 million</u>, including

• Fixed capital : VND 9,568 million equivalent to US\$ 0.46 million including :

-	Factory/Workshops :	None
-	Office :	US\$ 48,000
-	Equipment and machinery :	US\$ 139,000
-	Other fixed capital :	US\$ 273,000

• Working capital : VND 44,512 million equivalent to US\$ 2.14 million

#### 2. Capital sources:

Total capital: VND\_54,205 million\_equivalent to US\$2.6 million, of which:

- Charter capital (contributed capital): VND<u>54,205 million</u> equivalent to US\$ <u>2.6</u> <u>million</u>
- Loans : VND<u>0</u> equivalent to US\$ \_\_\_\_0

### IV. CHARTER CAPITAL:

**1.** Charter capital (contributed capital) of the Company: VND <u>54,205 million</u>, equivalent to US\$<u>2.6 million</u>

#### 2. Contributed capital from each Party

2.1 Contributed capital from the Vietnamese Party: (35%)

VND 18,972 million equivalent to US\$ 910,000.

2.2 Contributed capital from the Japanese Party: (65%)

VND 35,233 equivalent to US\$ 1,690,000

#### Remark:

• Japanese and Vietnamese parties will contribute full equity in cash.

#### **3.** Charter Capital contributions schedule

Item 3, Article 6 of Decree No.102/2010/ND-CP stipulates that legal capital shall be contributed within 36 months from establishment. However, (1) if any party doesn't contribute capital, share percentage of each party will change, (2) JC needs fund after establishment until commencement of operation, (3) Overseas remittance is complicated, therefore, each party shall contribute fully within one month after establishment.

#### 4. Cost advance for the establishment of the Company

- Which Party shall advance the costs relative to the establishment of the Company?

Basically, each investor will bear the cost for his own activities for the establishment of the JC. The details will be discussed later.

#### **5. Increases and reductions of Charter Capital**

The increases and reductions of Charter Capital shall be approved by the Members' Council with a number of votes representing at least 65% of the capital of the attending members.

#### 6. Capital withdraw

The capital withdraw by a Company's member under the form of the transfer of its capital to the Company can be only accepted in limited cases provided for in Article 43 of the Law on Enterprises 2005.

(The risk associated with Article 43 shall be analyzed together with lawyer, later)

#### V. MEMBERS' COUNCIL AND BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

1. Which Party shall have the right to nominate the Chairman of the Members' Council (herein after referred to as MC)?

Each company has the right to nominate one member of MC. The member nominated by HSDC will be the chairman of MC.

2. Composition of Standing Committee of Business Operation;

The Standing Committee (SC) shall be established to discuss and exchange opinions on various matters between Japanese party and Vietnamese party, although decision of the SC is not legally binding due to the form of limited liability company. The members are the following:

	Nationality	Status	Origin
[MC]			
Chairman (HSDC)	Vietnamese	Full-time	HSDC
Representative of ORIX	Japanese	Part-time	ORIX
Representative of Water Agency	Japanese	Part-time	WAC
[Headquarters]			
General Directors	Japanese	Full-time	ORIX
Deputy General Director/Chief of financial affairs	Japanese	Full-time	ORIX
Deputy General Director/Chief of general and personnel affairs	Vietnamese	Full-time	HSDC
Chief Accountant	Vietnamese	Full-time	HSDC
Chief of Technical Affairs	Japanese	Full-time	WAC
General Staff	Vietnamese	Full-time	Recruitment
(General and personnel affairs)			
General Staff	Vietnamese	Full-time	Recruitment
(Financial and technical affairs)			
General Staff(Secretary & Interpreter)	Vietnamese	Full-time	Recruitment

Management and Administration Staff of Joint Company

3. Which Party shall have the right to nominate the General Director and other members of the SC?

The key staffs of the company are nominated by each company as shown in above table, and MC has power to appoint and remove the General Director.

4. Powers and obligations of the General Director and other managers of the Company.

Position	Tasks
Chairman (to be provided by HSDC)	<ul> <li>Planning, schedule arrangement, other preparation works (including document preparation), convocation, and chairing of the MC, and other meetings to exchange opinions of the members of the MC.</li> <li>Supervision of execution of issues resolved by the MC</li> <li>Signing on issues resolved by the MC, as the representative of the company</li> <li>Other works stipulated in the Law on Enterprise and the Charter</li> </ul>

Comonal Dimension	Deile Wester
General Director (to be provided by	Daily Works - Supervision of all activities of the company
ORIX)	Supervision of an activities of the company
	- Execution of issues resolved by the MC
	- Execution of business plan and investment plan
	- Signing on business documents/ contract documents, as the representative of
	the company
	- Decision of appointment and dismissal of major positions in the company
	- Decision of salary of company staff
	- Decision of employment of company staff
	Preparation of Document for MC
	Proposal of internal administrative rule of the company staff
Deputy General	Proposal of organization structure of the company     Daily Works
Director/ Chief of	Management works of the financial department
Financial Affairs	
(to be provided by	• Supervision and Execution of works of financial and accounting matters, and
ORIX)	approval Preparation of Document
	Preparation of rules/ regulations of audit
	• Preparation of company's regulations/ rules on financial and accounting
	issues
	• Proposal of share of profit and writing off as a loss
	• Proposal of a business plan and an investment plan
	• Preparation of annual financial statements and tax payment declaration forms
Deputy General	Daily Works
Director/ Chief of	· Labor management (salary, working environment and working time), based
General and Personnel Affairs	on the company's regulations on general and personnel affaires
(to be provided by	· Procurement and management of materials and equipment
HSDC)	· Arrangement for acceptance of technical transfer program
	· Supervision of performance carried out under the license contract
	· Risk management and emergency response, in cooperation with
	"Chief Technical Affairs"
	• Negotiation and coordination with relevant Vietnamese organizations <u>Preparation of Document</u>
	• Preparation of document on personnel appraisal and personnel change
	• Preparation of company's regulations/ rules on general affairs and personnel
	affaires
	• Preparation of rules for disaster and manuals for risk management
	• Preparation of regulations/ rules of organization policies, division of duties
	and administrative authorities
<u></u>	
Chief of Technical Affairs	· · ·
(to be provided by	• Supervision of O&M service of the company, and monitoring activities of
WAC)	operation of the facilities (checking based on IP)
	• Supervision of performance of technical staff in the company
	Supervision of technical transfer for O&M of facilities
	· Management of hazardous materials

	• To study on solutions of troubles in operation, and to take necessary actions <u>Education/Training and Planning</u>				
	· Preparation of the plan of O&M, repair and replacement of the facilities, and				
	preparation of specs of materials and equipment for the O&M, repair and				
	replacement works				
	$\cdot$ Preparation of manuals of operation, monitoring, risk management, and				
	safety and sanitation control				
	· Instruction/training for local technical staff at an initial operation stage of the				
	facilities, in cooperation with contractor				
	· Preparation of a long term plan of education and training for local technical				
	staff, and execution of the training				
Chief Accountant	Daily Works				
(to be provided by HSDC)	· General accounting works				
nsuc)	Preparation of Document				
	Preparation of necessary documents for annual financial statements				

#### VI. PASSING OF MEMBERS COUNCIL'S RESOLUTIONS

The issues that must be approved in unanimous vote include: None.

The issues that must be approved by the number of votes representing at least **75%** of the aggregate capital of the attending members include ;

- Approval on sales of assets more than 50% of total assets value
- Amendment of Charter
- Decision of reorganizing
- Dissolution of the company or declaration of bankruptcy
- Increase or replacement of the investors
- Approval of the middle and long term strategy and yearly business plan

The issues that must be approved by the number of votes representing at least **65%** of the aggregate capital of the attending members include:

- Decision of increase or decrease of legal capital, funding source, and timing
- Decision on investment project more than 50% of total assets value and investment measure
- Decision on market expansion, marketing and technology transfer
- Decision on appointment and remove of the Chairman, General Director, Deputy General Directors, Chief of Financial Affairs and Chief of General and Technical Affairs (to be stipulated in the Charter)
- Decision on remuneration and benefit of chairman, general director and other managerial positions stipulated in the Charter
- Approval on profit distribution and loss treatment

- Approval on annual financial statements
- Decision of company structure
- Decision on establishment of office, branch and representative office
- Other power and duty stipulated in the Law on Enterprise and Charter

The issues that must be approved by the number of votes representing at least 51% of the aggregate capital of the attending members include: None

#### VII. ASSIGNMENT OF SHARES OF CAPITAL CONTRIBUTION

The Law on Enterprises 2005 provides as follows:

A member of a limited liability company with two or more members shall have the right to assign a part or its entire share of capital contribution to other persons in accordance with the following provisions:

- 1. [A member wishing to assign a part or its entire share of capital contribution] must offer to sell such share of capital contribution to all other members in proportion to their shares of capital contribution in the company on the same terms;
- 2. Assignment to non-members shall only be permitted where the other members of the company do not purchase or do not purchase in full within thirty (30) days from the offering date.

#### VIII. OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF EACH PARTY:

1. Obligations and Responsibilities of the Vietnamese Party:

- i. To provide 35 % of the total capital
- ii. To provide suitable staff to requirement of the following positions
  - Chairman of the Member of Council
  - The Deputy General Director/ Chief of General and Personnel Affairs
  - Three key Staff in each WWTP, which are Director of Site Office, Vice Director/ Manager of Wastewater Treatment, Manager of General Issue
- iii. Not establish any JV or co-operation to provide waste water treatment plant operation and maintenance service in Hanoi with any companies other than the Foreign Party without the Foreign Party's consent.
- iv. To liaise with HPC and relevant authorities and make the JC provide operation and maintenance service of waste water treatment plants in Hanoi, including but not limited to, Yen So, Yen Xa, Bay Mau, Ho Tay, and Phu Do, under the acceptable fee for the both parties.
- 2. Obligations and Responsibilities of the Foreign Party:
- i. To provide 65 % of the total capital
- ii. To provide suitable staff to requirement of the following positions
  - Two members of the Member of Council
  - The General Director and the Deputy General Director/ Chief of Financial Affairs
  - The Chief of Technical Affairs

- iii. Provide training to Vietnamese employees of the JC for the efficient operation of waste water treatment plant operation and maintenance and provide training to Vietnamese employees to replace expatriates to the extent appropriate to the objectives and policies of the JC. Such training may be conducted in the form of practical on-the-job training in Vietnam to the extent the training does not jeopardize the daily operation of the Company.
- iv. Make sure technology transfer to the JC.
- v. Not establish any JC or co-operation to provide waste water treatment plant operation and maintenance service with any companies other than the Vietnamese Party without the Vietnamese Party's consent in Hanoi city.

#### IX. PRODUCTS, SERVICES AND MARKET:

- 1. Products and services description. Services for O&M, Replacement of equipment, and Spare parts supply
- Expected markets for products, customers, percentage planned of export products. Expected markets for products: None Customers: HPC and Other municipalities Percentage planned of export products: None

#### X. TECHNOLOGY, EQUIPMENT, MACHINERY AND ENVIRONMENT:

#### 1. Technology:

The tasks of JC are O&M for:

- 1) Yen So WWTP (Sequencing Batch Reactor Process)
- 2) Ho Tay WWTP (Conventional Activated Sludge Process)
- 3) Bay Mau WWTP (Conventional Activated Sludge Process)
- 4) Phu Do WWTP (Conventional Activated Sludge Process)
- 5) Yen Xa WWTP (Conventional Activated Sludge Process)
- 6) Yen So Bio-solids Processing Center (Hybrid Type Sludge Drying (Solar Drying & Heat Pumping Type Drying)

# **2.** List of necessary special equipment and machinery in response to the Company's activities.

#### (1) Transportation

1) Mini Van	2units
2) Pickup Truck	1 unit
3) Arm Truck	1 unit
4) Passenger Car	6 units

#### (2) Wastewater treatment

1) Sampler for water Quality Analysis	1 units	
2) Automatic Water Quality Analytical	Equipment (portable)	5 units
3) Cart	25 units	
4) Crane	1 unit	
5) Forklift	1 unit	

6) Spare Parts, Consumables (Belt, Seal Mate	
Quality Analysis and Sludge Analysis)	L.S.
7) Small Truck, Cart, Forklift	5 units
8) Truck for Sludge Transfer	14 units
9) Weighing Machine	1 unit
(3) Administration	
1) PC	27 units
2) Mobile phone	41 units
3) Land line	10 units
4) Fax machine	6 units
5) Office Equipment	L.S.
6) Work clothes & Equipment for safety	195 units
7) Equipment for Cleaning and Mowing	15 units
8) Daily commodities	34 units

#### 3. Environment:

WWTPs and Sludge bio-solids processing center, to be operated by JC are to work for environmental protection and pollution reduction, so that no serious environmental impact is expected.

#### XI. DEMANDS FOR BUSINESS'S ACTIVITY:

#### 1. Demand for machinery, equipment and raw material

List (types)	First year (2014)	Second year (2015)	Year of stable production
1.Purchase			
(1)Transportation			
1)Mini Van	2 units	2 units	2 units
2)Pickup truck	1 units	1 units	1 units
(2)Wastewater Treatment			
1)Sampler for water quality analysis	1 units	1 units	1 units
2)Automatic water quality analytical equipment	3 units	3 units	5 units
3)Cart	15 units	15 units	25 units
(3)Administration			
1)PC	18 units	18 units	27 units
2)Mobile phone	26 units	26 units	41 units
3)Land line	7 units	7 units	10 units
4)Fax machine	4 units	4 units	6 units
5)Office Equipment	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.
6)Work clothes & Equipment for safety	115 units	115 units	195 units
7)Equipment for Cleaning and Mowing	9 units	9 units	15 units
8)Daily commodities	26 units	26 units	34 units
2.Rental			
1)Passenger car	3 units	3 units	6 unit
2)Arm truck	0	0	1 unit
3)Crane	0	0	1 unit
4)Forklift	0	0	1 unit
3.Provided by HPC			
1)Spare parts, consumables	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.

\*

List (types)	First year 2013	Second year 2014	Third year 2015	Year of stable production
Electricity	0 kWh	22,536,000kWh	29,952,000kWh	80,590,000kWh
	0 US\$	1,297,000 US\$	1,724,000 US\$	4,884,000 US\$
Fuel	0 L	349,954 L	466,605 L	482,505 L
	0 US\$	405,000 US\$	539,000 US\$	602,000 US\$
Chemicals	0 kg	1,471,406 kg	1,989,660 kg	4,562,178 kg
	0 US\$	1,460,000 US\$	1,943,000 US\$	4,608,000 US\$
Contract for Technical Transfer	424,500 US\$	566,000 US\$	566,000 US\$	566,000 US\$
Management Contract	462,000 US\$	616,000 US\$	616,000 US\$	616,000 US\$

#### 2. Demand for fuel, energy, water, services and list of suppliers

Projected measures of satisfying demands in term of power and water for project.

#### 3. Demand for employees in year of stable production

Kinds of employees	Vietnamese citizens	Foreigners	Total
1. Management staff	11	5	16
2. Technical-Supervising staff	21	2	23
3. Skilled workers	124		124
4. Non-skilled workers	24		24
5. Office staff	3		3

#### XII. SITE - CONSTRUCTION - ARCHITECTURE:

#### **1. Site and project's land area:**

\* Address (commune, district, province) boundaries or geographical coordinates of site.

\* Existing conditions of floor space and infrastructure system (roads, bridges, power, water, drainage, communications...)

\* Land area to be used for project and rental rate.

Notice:

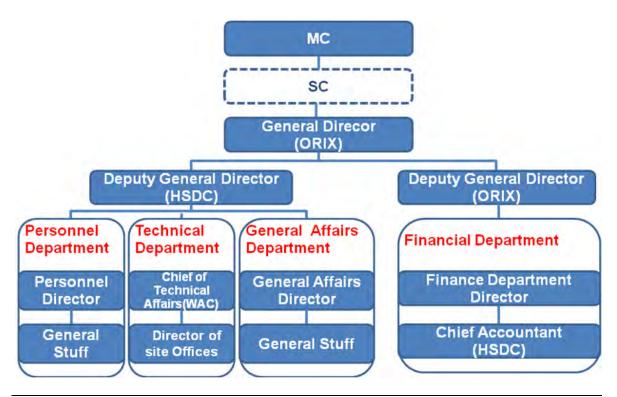
- For establishment of joint venture company, it's indispensable to present the implementation site of the project.
- In case that the joint venture company must clear the land area to be used for the project, the cost for compensation and relocation must be estimated, based on agreement with the People's Committee of the province.

#### 2. Constructions and Architecture

No construction and no architecture in the service.

#### XIII. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE, PERSONNEL AND SALARIES:

#### **1. Organizational chart of company**



(-----

Remarks: 1) Decision of Standing Committee (SC) does not have any legal power, but it is proposed for well communications and discussions between Vietnamese and Japanese sides.

- 2) One Deputy General Director will hold the positions of heads of the Personnel Department and the General Affairs Department, concurrently.
- 3) Another Deputy General Director will hold the position of head of the Financial Department, concurrently.
- 4) The head of Financial Department is the final decision maker for purchase and payment.

				(unit: US\$)
	Ι	Π	Ш	Year of stable
	2013	2014	2015	production
1. Expatriate staff				
General Directors	36,000	48,000	48,000	48,000
Deputy GD	27,000	36,000	36,000	36,000
Chief Technical Affairs	18,000	24,000	24,000	24,000
Technical Experts				0
Total salary fund (I)	81,000	108,000	108,000	108,000
2. Vietnamese staff				
Deputy GD	18,000	24,000	24,000	24,000
Chief Accountant	9,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
General Staff (1)	9,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
General Staff (2)	9,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
General Staff (3)	9,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
Operation staff	12,800	269,100	358,800	703,200
Total salary fund (II)	66,800	341,100	430,800	775,200
3. Total salary funds (I + II)	147,800	449,100	538,800	883,200

#### 2. Annual salary funds

# **3.** Form of employee's recruitment, training's plan for management and technical personnel (state clearly contents and estimated expenditures).

#### Form of employee's recruitment :

The Key Staff will be transferred from the both of Vietnamese and Japanese parties, as mentioned in Chapter VIII, and remaining staff will be recruited through advertisement on newspaper and staff dispatching company

#### Training's plan for technical personnel:

Under the license contract, WAC will dispatch three (3) Technical Staff; "Chief of Technical Affairs" and "Mechanical and Electrical Expert" and "Wastewater Treatment Process Engineer" for achievement of suitable O&M servives of the company, and they will provide On-the-Job-Training (OJT) program for local expert in each WWTP as shown in Table "Schedule of Initial Stage of the Project and Activities of Initial Cost".

#### XIV. SCHEDULE FOR PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION:

The schedule at the initial stage of the Project and activities of indirect cost is shown as below.

	Schedule of Initial Stage of the Project and Activities of Indirect Cost	
	2013 2014 2014	2015
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 2 1 2 3 4	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
General Schedule		
Commencement of Business of JC		
HoTay WWTP		
Preparation Works and Inspection		
Handover to JC		
U&M Period		
Yen So WWTP		
Preparation Works and Inspection		
Handover to JC		
U&M Period		
Bay Mau WWIP		
Preparation Works and Inspection		
nanuover to JC		
Activities of Indirect Cost		
[ Manamont Staff Activition]		
General Directors		
Deputy GD (General&Personnel)		
Deputy GD(Finance&Technical)		
Chief Accountant		
Chief of Technical Affairs		
General Stuff(General & Personnel Affairs)		
General Stuff(Finance&Technical)		
General Stuff(Secretary&Interpreter)		
[Activities of Technical Experts]		
Expart of Mechanical Electrical		
Expart of Water Quality		
[Training for Staff]		
Ho Tay WWTP		
Yen So WWTP		
Bay Mou WWTP		
Remark: The cost of activities in coloured colu	Remark: The cost of activities in coloured columns are considered into the amont of the Capital.	

# XV. STRUCTURE OF INVESTMENT CAPITAL DURING IMPLEMENTATION YEARS:

#### 1. Working capital:

Components	First year	year	Year of stable production
1. Production capital	0		
a)			
2. Cash	US\$2.14 million		
Working capital in total	US\$2.14 million		

#### 2. Fixed capital:

			(Unit: US\$)
Components	First year	year	Year of stable production
1. Machines & Equipments	139,000		
2. Office rent	48,000		
3. Medication costs	3,000		
4. Insurance expenses	30,000		
5. Overhead	240,000		
Total fixed capital	460,000		

#### **XVI. EVALUATION OF THE PROJECT EFFICIENCY:**

#### **1. Financial efficiency**

- Term for return of capital
- Theoretical break even point.
- Capacity to balance foreign currency.

#### 2. Socio - economic efficiency of project

• Number of employees used by the project.

Kinds of employees	Vietnamese	Foreigners	Total
1. Management staff	11	5	16
2. Technical-Supervising staff	21	2	23
3. Skilled workers	124		124
4. Non-skilled workers	24		24
5. Office staff	3		3
Total	183	7	190

• Estimated tax amount paid to State budged

#### XVII. FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM:

1. Principle of sharing profit.

The profit will be shared to the investors, depending on share of the initial investment amount..

2. The accounting system used by the joint venture company.

Vietnamese accounting system ORIX is listed in New York Stock Exchange so that USGAAP base financial statements will also be prepared in case the JC is judged as consolidated company of ORIX.

3. Assets depreciation principles.

In accordance with Vietnamese tax regulations. Straight line method. Production output method (number of operating time base) may be an option.

# **APPENDIX-A2**

**Term Sheet of O&M Join Company** 

### For discussion purposes only

### Frame Investment Agreement

### (TERM SHEET)

Party	Hanoi Sewerage and Drainage Company ("HSDC")	
	ORIX Corporation ("ORIX")	
	Water Agency ("WA", collectively with ORIX, the "Consortium")	
Execution Date	[30/September/2012]	
Joint Venture	1. Type of the Company: LLC with more than one or more members.	
Company ("JVC")	The liabilities of each member of JVC shall be limited to the	
	amount which the member actually invested into JVC.	
	2. Name:	
	3. Address:	
	4. Charter Capital and Contributed Capital from each Party	
	(1) Charter Capital: VND [ ] million	
	(2) Contribution of HSDC: VND [ ] million	
	(3) Contribution of ORIX and WA: VND [ ] million	
	[Note: Please see the spread sheet separately attached describing	
	the assumption of the calculation for the Capital Contribution	
	above.]	
	5. Shareholding Ratio	
	(1) HSDC: 35%	
	(2) Consortium: 65%	
	6. Business Lines of JVC	
	(1) Operation and maintenance services for waste water treatment	
	plants, including but not limited to the following conditions:	
	(i) Repair and Replacement works for the waste water	
	treatment plants;	
	(a) Repair means that JVC shall, or cause any third	
	party to, repair any part/component of the	
	equipment/machinery installed in the plants.	
	(b) Replace means that JVC shall, or cause any third	
	party to, replace any equipment/machinery	
	installed into the plants.	

	<ul> <li>(ii) The necessary permit/license/registration/filings (the "Permits") should be obtained or completed, if applicable, for wholesale and retail and/or construction and any other Permits for JVC to perform the operation and maintenance services.</li> <li>(2) Training service for O&amp;M services in sewerage sector for other municipalities;</li> <li>(3) Advisory service in sewerage sector for other municipalities;</li> <li>(4) Construction works; and</li> <li>(5) Other business lines to be separately agreed by the Parties</li> </ul>
Capital Contribution	<ol> <li>Capital Contribution Date and Obligation         The Capital Contribution Date shall be the date within six (6) months from the issuance date of the investment certificate of JVC or such other date to be separately agreed by the Parties. Further, each of the Parties shall perform its capital contribution in cash at the Capital Contribution Date.     </li> <li>Conditions Precedent for the Capital Contribution by the Consortium         <ol> <li>Execution of the Loan Agreement between JICA and the competent Vietnam Governmental Agency (the "Loan Agreement");</li> <li>Execution of OM Service Agreement (including repair and replacement work to be made by JVC) for Yen So (the "OM Service Agreement");</li> <li>Execution of MOU(s) regarding OM Services for Yen Xa, Ho Tay, Bay Mau and Phu Do (collectively, the "Related Facilities") ("MOU");</li> <li>Execution of Service Agreement between JVC and ORIX (the "Service Agreement", collectively with the Loan Agreement, the OM Service Agreement, MOU and TTA, the "Related Agreement");</li> <li>Condition of the due diligence by ORIX on Yen So and Related Facilities;</li> </ol></li></ol>

(7) Issuance by People's Committee of Hanoi ("HPC") of the
Guarantee Letter to guarantee (i) the effectiveness and validity
of the put option arrangement under the Frame Investment
Agreement [(including commitment by HPC that HPC shall
cause HSDC to comply with the terms and conditions on the
put option under the Frame Investment Agreement and not to
claim and assert the inability and ineffectiveness of the put
option thereunder from the Vietnamese or other applicable law
perspective)],(ii) effectiveness and validity of the distribution
or payment by JVC of the dividend or other profit (if any) to
its members in USD and (iii) that, if the corporate structure or
legal status of HSDC is changed or all or material parts or
functions of HDSC is transferred to, merged with, or divided
into other entities or governmental bodies during the term of
JVC regardless of the reason therefor, HPC shall cause such
transferee organization to abide by all terms and conditions of
the JVAs and other transaction documents of which HSDC is
the party, and shall also cause such transferee organization to
obtain a new investment certificate and necessary
modifications on permissions, etc. in connection with the
change in the corporate structure;
(8) Agreement on (i) internal regulation, rules or agreement
regarding the remuneration, salary and allowance to be paid to
the directors or other executives (if any) (ii) Internal Labor
Rules and Regulations (including details of the salary and
allowance to be paid to employees of JVC), (iii) rules on the
internal decision-making procedure of JVC, management and
operation manual or rules, and (iv) other material internal
rules, satisfactory to the Parties;
•
(9) Confirmation Letter from (i) the relevant tax authority on the
taxation on the capital amount to be paid by each member of $WC$ the profit of $WC$ and distribution by $WC$ to its
JVC, the profit of JVC, and distribution by JVC to its
members, and (ii) the relevant authority on the transferring
foreign currencies from [and to] a domestic account;
(10) HSDC has obtained the approval of the Board of
Management and other relevant governmental agency or

	authority for execution of the Frame Investment Agreement,
	Joint Venture Agreement, Charter of JVC and other related
	documents (collectively, the "JVAs");
	(11) The terms and conditions of the Investment Certificate issued
	by the relevant governmental authority shall be satisfactory to
	the Consortium;
	(a) the items approved by the Confirmation Letter from
	the relevant tax authority and other relevant
	authority shall be specificly stated; and
	(b) necessary Permits are obtained and reflected in the
	Certificate.
	(12) No breach of any of the JVAs or the Related Agreements;
	(13) No material adverse change;
	(14) Compliance with applicable laws;
	(15) Completion of licenses (including licenses for (i) the retail
	and wholesale of certain goods, (ii) Construction and (iii)
	others necessary for JVC to perform the OM services
	(including repair and replacement works) under the OM
	service agreement), permissions, registration and/or filings
	procedures;
	(16) (i) Documents evidencing the satisfaction of items above
	and (ii) other documents required or necessary to establish
	JVC; and
	(17) Other items to be separately agreed by the Parties
Corporate	1. MC
Governance	(1) Chaireman (HSDC)
	(2) Representative of ORIX (ORIX)
	(3) Representative of Water Agency (WA)
	2. Headquaters
	(1) General Director and Legal Representative (ORIX)
	(2) Deputy General Director in charge of Financial Affairs / Chief
	of Financial Affairs (ORIX)
	(3) Deputy General Director in charge of General and Personal
	Affairs and Techinical Affairs / Chief of General and Personal
	Affairs (HSDC)
	(4) Chief Accountant (HSDC)

	(5) Chief of Technical Affiars (WA)
	(6) General Staff for general and personnel affairs (Recruitment)
	(7) General Staff for fiancial and technical affairs (Recruitment)
	(8) General Staff (Secretary & Interpreter) (Recruitment)
	(9) [TBD]
3.	Salary for the Directors, other Executives and Employees [TBD]
4.	Inspection Committee [TBD]
5.	Standing Committee: JVC shall set up the Standing Committee
	consisting of the working-level personel of each Parties hereof in
	order to cultivate a shared understanding and to enhance
	communication, and the meeting of the Standing Commitee shall
	be held [] per month to discuss about performance and status of
	the business operation, sales and marketing of JVC and business
	strategy and policy of JVC.
6.	Decision Making Procedure
	The following items (the "Material Items") shall be diceded by
	75% or more affairmative vote at a MC meeting.
	(1) Amendment of the Charter;
	(2) Change of the investors of the JVC;
	(3) Approval of the middle and long term strategy and annual
	business plan (excluding funding, financing and distribution
	of the profit of JVC to Shareholders);
	(4) Liquidation, termination and winding up of JVC, and
	declaration of banckraptcy;
	(5) Approval of the sale of assets more than 50% of the total asset
	value recorded in the most recent financial statement of JVC;
	(6) Decision of reorganization of JVC
7.	Role of each Executives
	(1) Chairman (to be designated by HSDC)
	(a) Planning, schedule arrangement, other preparation works
	(including document preparation), convocation, and
	chairing of the MC, and other meetings to exchange
	opinions of the members of the MC;
	(b) Supervision of execution of issues resolved by the MC;
	(c) Signing on issues resolved by the MC (if necessary); and
	(d) Other works stipulated in the Law on Enterprise and the

Charter.
(2) General Director and Legal Representative (to be designated
by ORIX)
(a) Supervision of all activities of the company
(b) Execution of issues resolved by the MC
(c) Execution of business plan and investment plan
(d) Signing on business documents/contract documents, as
the representative of the company
(e) Decision of appointment and dismissal of major positions
in the company
(f) Decision of salary of company staff
(g) Decision of employment of company staff
(h) Proposal of agenda and detailed items to be determined
by MC meeting and preparation of documents necessary
for MC
(i) Decision of internal administrative rule of the company
staff
(j) Decision of internal organization structure of JVC
(3) Deputy General Director in charge of Financial Affairs/Cheif
of Financial Affairs (to be designated by ORIX)
(a) Management works of the financial department
(b) Supervision and Execution of works of financial and
accounting matters, and approval
(c) Preparation of rules/regulations of audit
(d) Preparation of company's regulations/ rules on financial
and accounting issues
(e) Proposal of share of profit and writing off as a loss
(f) Proposal of a business plan and an investment plan
(g) Preparation of annual financial statements and tax payment
declaration form
(4) Deputy General Director in charge of General and Personal
Affairs and Technical Affairs/Cheif of General and Personal
Affairs (to be designated by HSDC)
(a) Labor management (salary, working environment and
working time), based on the company's regulations on
general and personnel affaires

(b) Procurement and management of materials and equipment
(c) Arrangement for acceptance of technical transfer program
(d) Supervision of performance carried out under the license
contract
(e) Risk management and facility operation, in cooperation
with "Chief Technical Affairs"
(f) Negotiation and coordination with relevant Vietnamese organizations
(g) Preparation of documents on personnel appraisal and personnel change
(h) Preparation of internal regulations and rules on general
affairs and personnel affaires
(i) Preparation of rules for disaster and manuals for risk management
(j) Preparation of regulations/ rules of organization policies,
division of duties and administrative authorities
(5) Cheif of Technical Affairs (to be designated by WA) [TBD]
(a) Supervision of O&M service of the company, and
monitoring activities of operation of the facilities
(checking based on IP)
(b) Supervision of performance of technical staff in the company
(c) Supervision of technical transfer for O&M of facilities
(d) Management of hazardous materials
(e) To study on solutions of troubles in operation, and to take necessary actions
(f) Preparation of the plan of O&M, repair and replacement of
the facilities, and preparation of specs of materials and equipment for the O&M, repair and replacement works
(g) Preparation of manuals of operation, monitoring, risk
management, and safety and sanitation control
(h) Instruction/training for local technical staff at an initial
operation stage of the facilities, in cooperation with
contractor
(i) Preparation of a long term plan of education and training for
local technical staff, and execution of the training
iocar common starr, and execution of the training

Rules of Decision-making Authority	<ul> <li>(6) Cheif of Accountant (to be designated by HSDC)</li> <li>(a) General accounting works</li> <li>(b) Preparation of necessary documents for annual financial statements</li> <li>[to be discussed]</li> </ul>
Operation of the	1. Business Plan: The Consortium shall prepare the plan and it shall
Joint Venture	be attached hereto.
Company	2. Profit Distribution Policy: JVC shall distribute its profit exceeding
	certain amount to be reserved in accordance with applicable laws
	and minimum cash reserve necessary for operating the business of JVC to the Parties every year.
	3. Finance: JVC shall arrange any financing from any domestic or
	international financial institutions or other creditors by its own
	credibility and none of the Parties shall be obligated to (i) make a
	loan to JVC nor make any additional contribution to JVC or (ii)
	guarantee the financing for the JVC's creditors.
	<ul> <li>4. Cash Management: JVC may open accounts of any nature whether denominated in Vietnamese or USD at any credit institutions permitted to operate in Vietnam as the Chief of the Financial Affairs may elect from time to time, and (if necessary, with the approval of the State Agency) with a foreign bank outside Vietnam. USD will be received from HPC as a part of O&amp;M service fees, of which will be appropriate to an invoice from any supplier to be billed in dollars, shall be deposited to such USD account.</li> <li>5. The Parties agree that JVC may take any available measures to</li> </ul>
	offset the exchange risks.
	6. [TBD]
Covenants	1. HSDC
	(1) Negotiation with any governmental agency including HPC in order to implement this Agreement and the Related
	Agreements (excluding the Loan Agreement)
	(2) HSDC shall cause HPC to perform its obligations under the

OM service agreement in accordance therewith.
(3) HSDC shall second and dispatch to JVC the personnel in
charge of technical transfer from WA.
(4) HSDC shall second and dispatch to JVC the Deputy General
Directors and shall cause the Deputy General Directors to
perform its assignment and obligations in accordance with
applicable laws and the Frame Investment Agreement.
(5) HSDC shall select an appropriate and chief of accountant for
JVC.
(6) Information collection regarding new sewage water projects in
Hanoi (mainly BT and/or BOT projects) and negotiation with
HPC for the OM service agreement relating to the new
projects.
(7) HSDC shall procure sufficient employees for Yen So and
Related Facilities (including secondement and dispatch of
employees from HSDC and hiring new employees therefor).
(8) HSDC shall make its best effort to resolve any and all labor
disputes with employees of JVC, Yen So and Related
Facilities.
(9) HSDC shall support JVC, ORIX and WA in procedures
relating to (i) import of materials and chemicals necessary for
JVC's business, and (ii) obtaining appropriate visa for the
foreign employees to be seconded and dispatched from ORIX
and WA.
(10) HSDC shall, based upon request by the Consortium, make its
best effort to support JVC in (i) obtaining any and all licenses
and permits and (ii) completion of all procedures required or
necessary for JVC to conduct its business.
(11) If the corporate structure or legal status of HSDC is changed
or all or material parts or functions of HDSC is transferred to,
merged with, or divided to other entities or governmental
bodies during the term of JVC regardless of the reason
therefor, HSDC shall cause such transferee organization to
abide by all terms and conditions of the JVAs and other
transaction documents of which HSDC is the party, and shall
also cause such transferee organization to obtain a new

	investment certificate and necessary modifications on
	permissions, etc. in connection with the change in the
	corporate structure.
	(12) HSDC shall perform other assignments and obligations to be
	separately agreed by the Parties (if any).
2	. ORIX
	(1) ORIX shall make its best effort to support HPC and/or other
	relevant Vietnam Governmental Agency in negotiation with
	JAICA with respect to the Yen Xa Projects.
	(2) ORIX shall make its best effort to promote practical
	cooperation to implementation of Yen So sludge recycling
	business, such as finding and arranging of the meetings with
	the prospective Japanese investors.
	(3) ORIX shall arrange training for the employees of JVC if
	required by JVC as reasonably necessary.
	(4) ORIX shall advise and support JVC in further development of
	JVC's business as reasonably necessary (including business
	alliance with any third party)
	(5) ORIX shall second and dispatch to JVC General Director and
	the Deputy General Directors, and shall cause the General
	Director and Deputy General Directors to perform its
	assignment and obligations in accordance with applicable laws
	and the Frame Investment Agreement.
	(6) ORIX shall support JVC in executing OM service agreements
	relating to ODA projects sponsored by JAICA or other
	Japanese entities in other province.
	(7) ORIX shall perform other assignments and obligations to be
	separately agreed by the Parties (if any).
3	. WA
	(1) WA shall procure sufficient amount of chemicals for JVC and
	sell the same to JVC. For the avoidance of doubt, JVC may
	purchase such chemicals from any third party if (i) the quality
	of the chemical provided by the third party is equivalent to
	that of WA and (ii) the price of the chemical of the third party
	is less than that of WA.
	(2) WA shall conduct a due diligence against Yen So and Related

		<ul> <li>Facilities and figure out the improvement items thereof.</li> <li>(3) WA shall perform its obligations under TTA in accordance therewith.</li> <li>(4) WA shall second and dispatch to JVC the technical expert, and shall cause the technical expert to perform its assignments and obligations in accordance with applicable laws, the Frame Investment Agreement and TTA.</li> <li>(5) WA shall advise JVC in preparation of management and</li> </ul>
		<ul><li>operation manuals for Yen So and Related Facilities.</li><li>(6) WA shall perform other assignments and obligations to be</li></ul>
		separately agreed by the Parties (if any).
Non-Competition	1.	
Non-Competition	1.	and other Related Facilities with any third parties without prior
		written consent of the Consortium.
	2.	HSDC shall cause HPC not to assign the replacement work to any
		third party.
	3.	HSDC shall not establish any JV or other entity to provide waste
		water treatment plant operation and maintenance service in
		Vietnam with any companies other than the Consortium without
		prior written consent of the Consortium.
	4.	JVC and HSDC shall not, without obtaining a prior consent of
		ORIX, expropriate and/or transfer to a third party any of the
	5	technology to be transferred by WA to JVC under the TTA. HSDC shall not cause or solicit any employees of JVC, Yen So
	5.	and Related Facilities to work at other waste water treatment
		plants or similar facilities for which any OM service agreement is
		not executed by JVC.
Financial Statements	1.	The Parties agree to cause JVC to prepare financial statements
and Audit		based on US GAAP as well as those based on Vietnamese GAAP.
	2.	The Parties agree to cause JVC to cooperate with ORIX in audit
		by the accounting firm retained by ORIX which is required by
		laws of Japan. For the avoidance of doubt, such audit cost
		(including fees payable to the accounting firm) shall be borne by ORIX.

Trademark and other	1.	HSDC shall, or shall cause employees of JVC, not to use any of
Intellectual		the trademarks and other intellectual properties owned or used by
Properties		ORIX and/or WA or register the same with any relevant authority.
r	2.	The Consortium shall, or shall cause employees of JVC, not to use
	2.	any of the trademarks and other intellectual properties owned or
		used by HSDC or register the same with any relevant authority.
	1	
Representations and	1.	Each Party individually represents and warrants to each other
Warranties		Party that:
		(a) it is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good
		standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its country of
		incorporation or establishment. Each Party has all requisite
		corporate power and authority necessary to enable it to own,
		lease or otherwise hold its assets and to carry on its business
		as presently conducted.
		(b) it satisfies all qualification requirements under the laws of
		Vietnam or otherwise imposed by the Approval Authority in
		relation to a Vietnamese or a foreign investor in nature of
		JVC (as the case may be).
		(c) each Party has the full power, authority to enter into the JVAs
		to which it is a party and perform its obligations under such
		JVAs.
		(d) each Party has obtained all consents and approvals and taken
		all actions necessary for it to validly enter into and give effect
		to the JVAs to which it is a party.
		(e) the signatory of each Party to the JVAs has the authority to
		execute them for and on behalf of it,
		(f) the entry into and delivery of, when executed, and the
		performance of each JVAs to which the Party is a party will
		not result in any breach of any of its constitutional document
		or any of its legal or contractual obligations or result in any
		claim by a third party against the other Party or JVC.
		(g) there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings
		before any court, judicial body, administrative agency or
		arbitrator which may materially adversely affect the other
		Party or this Agreement.
	2.	In addition to the representations and warranties above, each Party

	shall make further representations and warranties to be separately agreed by the Parties.
Deadlock	In case where HSDC and the Consortium fail to reach an agreement for any of the Material Items, HSDC and ORIX as a representative of the Consortium shall discuss on the solution therefor for [thirty (30) days]. If HSDC and ORIX fail to reach an agreement within the period, both HSDC and ORIX shall respectively appoint one representative and those representatives shall discuss on the same for additional [thirty (30) days]. Further, if the representatives fail to reach an agreement within the period, ORIX may decide the matter without any consent of HSDC.
Equity Transfer	<ol> <li>Each Party shall not sell, transfer or dispose of the shares of capital contribution without prior written consent of other Parties.</li> <li>Put Option of the Consortium         <ol> <li>Put Option Events                 <ul></ul></li></ol></li></ol>

IPO	<ul> <li>(2) Procedures and Price <ul> <li>(a) Procedures: [thirty (30) days] prior notice</li> <li>(b) Price: <ul> <li>(i) Items (a) to (d)</li> <li>[TBD]</li> <li>(ii) Item (e)</li> <li>Book Value of the Shares of Capital Contribution</li> </ul> </li> <li>In case where shares or interests of JVC shall be listed on any relevant stock exchange, each Party may transfer its owned shares or interests of JVC to any third party.</li> </ul></li></ul>
Termination and	1 Term: [50] years
Termination and Dissolution	<ol> <li>Term: [50] years</li> <li>Termination by either Party (no defaulting Party shall have the right to exercise the following rights)         <ul> <li>(a) The conditions precedent are not satisfied with [one (1) year from execution of the Frame Investment Agreement].</li> <li>(b) The Party fails to perfume its obligations or breaches any provisions under the JVAs (including JVAs) and Charter of JVC and to cure the same within [thirty (30) days].</li> <li>(c) Any Party is declared bankrupt or enters into proceedings of bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation.</li> <li>(d) Only one Party owns the shares of capital contribution.</li> <li>(e) JVC has recorded the deficit for three successive fiscal years.</li> <li>(f) The Investment Certificate of JVC is revoked and terminated regardless of the reason and not replaced with a new investment certificate in form and contents satisfactory to the Parties.</li> <li>(g) The business of JVC shall be suspended by (i) the competent governmental agency without any willful misconduct or negligence of either Party or (ii) any changes of applicable laws.</li> <li>(h) There is any material change in the applicable law that results in a material adverse effect on the business of JVC.</li> <li>(i) HPC fails to perform its obligations under the OM Service Agreements and/or other OM service agreements for the Related Facilities and cure the same within [thirty (30) days]</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

	(j) [TBD]
	3. Termination by the Consortium
	(a) Any of the Consortium is unable to convert all its profits into
	foreign exchange or remit all its profits as foreign exchange to
	overseas as a result of a change in law or banking regulations
	which did not exist at the time of execution of the Frame
	Investment Agreement unless such restrictions are imposed
	due to the member of the Consortium's willful misconduct.
	(b) [TBD]
	4. Termination by mutual agreement
	The Frame Investment Agreement may be terminated by mutual
	written agreement by the Parties.
	5. Effect of the Termination
	The termination of the Frame Investment Agreement shall not
	prejudice any rights of the non-breaching Party or obligations of
	the breaching Party which shall have accrued as a result of a
	breach or violation of the Frame Investment Agreement by a Party
	prior to such termination and shall not destroy or diminish the
	binding force and effect of any of the provisions of the Frame
	Investment Agreement which are expressly provided to continue
	in force after such termination.
	6. Dissolution
	In case where JVC shall be dissolved regardless of the result of
	the termination of the Frame Investment Agreement and/or Joint
	Venture Agreement, each Party shall, in proportion to its share of
	capital contribution, make a capital contribution or other method
	to be agreed by the Parties to resolve the excessive debt and then
	cause JVC to be dissolved.
Indemnification	
Indemnification	Each Party (the "Indemnifying Party") shall indemnify and hold
	harmless the other (the "Indemnified Party") from and against all
	Losses ("Losses" means all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages,
	penalties, claims, actions, suits, judgments or settlements of any kind,
	whether absolute, accrued, contingent, direct, indirect or otherwise,
	whether due or to become due, and whether or not resulting from
	third-party claims (including interest and penalties with respect
	thereto and out-of-pocket expenses, and reasonable fees and expenses

Governing Law	for attorneys, accountants, consultants and experts incurred in investigating or defending any of these).) suffered or incurred by the Indemnified Party resulting from, arising out of or in connection with, any breach of any obligation under the Frame Investment Agreement of the Indemnifying Party, or any failure or refusal of the Indemnifying Party to observe or perform any of its covenants or obligations under the Frame Investment Agreement. Laws of Singapore
Arbitration	Arbitration in Singapore. The arbitration shall comprise of three arbitrators. Each of HSDC and the Consortium shall respectively appoint one arbitrator and the two arbitrators appoint one arbitrator. The arbitration shall be conducted in English.
Others	<ol> <li>Definition</li> <li>Confidentiality:</li> <li>Notice:</li> <li>Cost:         <ul> <li>Each Party shall pay its own costs for the preparation and execution of the Frame Investment Agreement and any other JVAs.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Language and Counterparts:         <ul> <li>English and three counterparts</li> <li>Priority:                 Joint Venture Agreement and Charter, contents of which shall be separately agreed by the Parties, shall be attached to the Frame Investment Agreement. In case where there are any inconsistencies between the Frame Investment Agreement), the Frame Investment Agreement prevails against other JVAs.</li> <li>Non-Assignment:                 The Frame Investment Agreement shall not be assignable or otherwise transferable by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Parties, and any purported assignment or other Transfer without such consent shall be void and</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

	unenforceable. Further, the transferee must be of sound creditworthiness and have sufficient capability to perform the
	transferring Party's obligations under the Frame Investment
	Agreement, and the transferee must not be a competitor of JVC
	and the other Parties.
8.	Amendment:
	The Frame Investment Agreement may be amended or modified
	only by a written agreement executed by the Parties and any such
	amendment or modification shall form an integral part thereof.
9.	Severability:
	If any provision of the Frame Investment Agreement is or is held
	to be invalid or unenforceable, then so far as it is invalid or
	unenforceable it has no effect and is deemed not to be included in
	this Agreement. This shall not invalidate any of the remaining
	provisions of the Frame Investment Agreement. The parties
	shall then use all reasonable endeavors to replace the invalid or
	unenforceable provision by a valid provision the effect of which is
	as close as possible to the intended effect of the invalid or
	unenforceable provision.
10.	. Good Faith Consultation:
11.	. Other items to be separately agreed by the Parties

## **APPENDIX-A3**

Financial Analysis in relation to Establishment of Joint Company

# Preliminary Financial Analysis in relation to the establishment of Joint Company

#### Table of Contents

1	Ma	ajor Assumptions	.1
	1.1	Scope of JC's Business	.1
	1.2	Schedule	.2
	1.3	Cost related Assumptions	.2
	1.4	Financial Assumptions	.3
	1.5	Revenue Structure	.4
2	Re	sults	. 5
	2.1	Extraction of Cases	.5
	2.2	Financial analyses for extracted cases	.5
A	ttachn	nent 1: Operational Assumptions of each facility	.7

Attachment 2: O&M cost assumptions	
Attachment 3: Replacement cost assumptions	9
Attachment 4: Revenue Structure	
Attachment 5: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A1	
Attachment 6: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A2	
Attachment 7: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A3	14
Attachment 8: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B1	
Attachment 9: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B2	16
Attachment 10: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B3	

#### Important Notice in relation to the Model

Any model and related documentation ("Model") supplied or referred to herein is prepared in reliance upon information provided by various sources. Any Model is supplied for discussion purposes only and is not appropriate for any other purpose. The Recipients accept and agree that any such Model and its related output do not to any extent substitute for the exercise of professional and business judgment on the Recipients' part and that of the Recipients' employees.

Except solely for the purposes of the engagement in accordance with the terms of the contract according to which the Model is prepared, and regardless of the form of action, whether in contract, in tort or otherwise, in no event will the provider of the Model be liable to the recipients or to any third party for any direct, indirect, special, consequential, or other loss or damages resulting from the use of or the inability to use any Model, even if the provider has been informed of the possibility of such loss or damages.

#### 1 Major Assumptions

This part discusses and illustrates the major assumptions based on which the financial analysis of the Joint Venture Company ("JV") was done.

#### 1.1 Scope of JC's Business

#### 1.1.1 Facilities to Cover

JC is expected to execute O&M contracts with HPC whereby it will provide operation and maintenance services for the wastewater treatment plants ("WWTPs") located in Hanoi urban area and owned by HPC. In addition, it is planned that JC will execute an O&M sub-contract with SPC to be established for the construction and operation of the sludge reuse facility under the BOT scheme.

The WWTPs to be operated by JC have yet to be identified. For the purpose of this analysis, we assumed the following two cases:

Case	Facilities to cover
Case A	Yen Xa WWTP, Yen So WWTP, Bay Mau WWTP, Phu Do WWTP, Ho
	Tay WWTP, and Sludge reuse facility
Case B	Yen Xa WWTP, Bay Mau WWTP, Phu Do WWTP, Ho Tay WWTP, and
	Sludge reuse facility (Yen So WWTP is excluded from Case A)

#### 1.1.2 Scope of JC's O&M works

The point of consideration for the scope of JC's O&M works is whether it is to be in charge of long term replacement/refurbishment works of the facilities which it will cover or not.

This has yet to be determined. We assumed the following 3 cases.

Case	Scope of JC's O&M works	
	WWTPs	Sludge Reuse Facilities
Case 1	0	$\bigtriangleup$
Case 2	$\bigtriangleup$	$\bigtriangleup$
Case 3	_	$\bigtriangleup$

○ : JC is responsible for replacements and takes the risk of functional deterioration. JC will do necessary replacement of the facilities with receiving "pre agreed" service charge

- $\triangle$  : JC will do replacement works but does not take the risk of functional deterioration. JC will replace the facilities with the money which it will receive then.
- : JC will not be involved in the replacement works.

#### 1.2 Schedule

### 1.2.1 Establishment of JC

To start the O&M work from year 2014, it is assumed that JC will be established at the beginning of 2013.

### 1.2.2 Period of O&M works

It is assumed as follows. The O&M period is assumed to continue until December 31, 2037, which is the 20<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the operation of the Yen Xa WWTP.

Facilities	From	То	Period
Yen Xa WWTP	January 2018	December 2037	20 Years
Yen So WWTP	March 2014	December 2037	23 Years 9 months
Bay Mau WWTP	July 2014	December 2037	23 Years 6 months
Phu Do WWTP	January 2016	December 2037	22 Years
Ho Tay WWTP	January 2014	December 2037	24 Years
Sludge Reuse facility	January 2016	December 2037	22 Years

\* For simplicity, however, each O&M period in the financial model is assumed to start at the beginning of the year as described above.

# 1.3 Cost related Assumptions

#### 1.3.1 Operational Assumptions of each facility

Maximum Capacity ( $m^3$ /day), Capacity Factor(%), Usage(%), and Treatment Volume ('000  $m^3$  p.a.) of each facility are assumed. For details, please refer to Attachment 1.

#### 1.3.2 O&M cost assumptions

O&M costs which JC incurs are assumed for each facility. For details, please refer to Attachment 2. Please note that the costs indicated in Attachment 2 include JC's profit, which constitutes 5 % of the figures in Attachment 2.

#### 1.3.3 Replacement cost assumptions

Replacement costs for each facility are also assumed. For details, please refer to Attachment 3. Replacement costs are reflected in the financial analysis only in the cases where it is assumed that the replacement works are within JC's scope of work. 5% profit of JC is also included in the figures in Attachment 3.

The figures in Attachment 3 are calculated based on the assumption that JC will take

the functional deterioration risk and will provide life-cycle maintenance services of the WWTPs (i.e., "Case i" in section 1.1.2). If this is not the case (i.e., "Case ii" in section 1.1.2), the figures in Attachment 3 is assumed to increase by <u>20%</u>, since the life cycle management of the replacement works (particularly in later years) will become less cost effective,

We assumed the number "20%" above (by which replacement cost is assumed to increase if life cycle management of the replacement works is not adopted) based on the following analysis in Japan and UK about the effect of PFIs/PPPs. Under PFI/PPP scheme, life cycle management of the facilities is usually adopted. Therefore, we believe such analysis shall serve as the basis to consider the effect of cost savings under the lifecycle management.

- ✓ Japanese PFI promotion office in Cabinet office analyzed 181 (3.2 trillion yen in total) PFI projects for which winning bidders have been nominated since April 1998 to June 2008. According to the Cabinet office, 19% of the cost savings was obtained by adopting PFIs compared with traditional public procurement scheme. This would mean that if long term lifecycle management had not been adopted, the cost would have been increased by 23.5% (=19% / (100%-19%)).
- ✓ A 2000 report commissioned by the UK Treasury Taskforce found that among a sample of twenty nine PFI projects, of which the PFI project cost and PSC (Public Sector Cost, which is the cost if a PFI project had been done as public sector works) were available for, the average saving due to PFI was closer to 17%. This would mean that if long term lifecycle management had not been adopted, the cost would have been increased by 20.5% (=17%/ (100%-17%)).

# 1.4 Financial Assumptions

#### 1.4.1 Currency used inflation rate in the financial analysis

USD is used as the currency for the financial analysis. Inflation rate (in USD base, accordingly) is assumed as 3%.

#### 1.4.2 Taxes

- ✓ <u>Value added tax</u>: 10%
- ✓ <u>Property tax</u>: None
- ✓ <u>Corporate income tax</u>: 25% but both of the following 2 tax incentives are assumed to be available.

Reduction of income tax rate	Exemption of income tax
Until 15 <sup>th</sup> year: 10%	Until 4 <sup>th</sup> year: 100% exemption
Thereafter: 20%	From 5 <sup>th</sup> until 9 <sup>th</sup> year: 50% exemption

1.4.3 JC's financing

US\$2.1 million of equity is assumed to be in place when JC is established in 2013. No other sources of financing (e.g.: external borrowing) are assumed.

Please note that we have not yet analyzed the lead time of JC's revenue and payments (i.e., accounts receivable and payable). Working capital may arise after such analysis has been conducted.

# 1.4.4 Dividend

Payment of dividend is forecasted by consideration of large amount of future replacement expenses. In other words, part of free cash flow of JC in early years may be reserved for future replacement needs of the plants.

Considering the above, dividend payment is assumed so as not to lead to future cash shortfall when large replacement cost is paid.

# 1.5 Revenue Structure

As is usual with this type of long term O&M contracts, the revenue which JC will receive from HPC is assumed to be composed by several sub-charges each of which is intended to cover corresponding cost items. For details, please refer to Attachment 4

# 2 Results

# 2.1 Extraction of Cases

Based on the possible options of JC's business scope as discussed in 1.1, we extracted the following 6 cases and made financial analysis.

Case	Facilities to cover	Scope of JC's replacement works for WWTPs
Case A1	Yen Xa WWTP	$\bigcirc$ : JC is responsible for replacements and takes the risk of
	Yen So WWTP	functional deterioration. JC will do necessary replacement of
	Bay Mau WWTP	the facilities with receiving "pre agreed" service charge
Case A2	Phu Do WWTP	$\triangle$ : JC will do replacement works but does not take the risk
	Ho Tay WWTP	of functional deterioration. JC will replace the facilities with
	Sludge reuse facility	the money which it will receive then.
Case A3		— : JC will not be involved in the replacement works.
Case B1	Yen Xa WWTP	$\bigcirc$ : JC is responsible for replacements and takes the risk of
	Bay Mau WWTP	functional deterioration. JC will do necessary replacement of
	Phu Do WWTP	the facilities with receiving "pre agreed" service charge
Case B2	Ho Tay WWTP	$\triangle$ : JC will do replacement works but does not take the risk
	Sludge reuse facility	of functional deterioration. JC will replace the facilities with
	(Yen So WWTP is	the money which it will receive then.
Case B3	excluded from the	— : JC will not be involved in the replacement works.
	above)	

# 2.2 Financial analyses for extracted cases

The summary financial analyses of the 9 cases are attached in Attachments 5 to 10. The key financial data can be illustrated as follows.

		Case A1	Case A2	Case A3	Case B1	Case B2	Case B3
	Yen Xa WWTP	0.243	0.246	0.131	0.247	0.250	0.133
Operation	Yen So WWTP	0.246	0.248	0.125			
Cost (Tariff –	Bay Mau WWTP	0.447	0.454	0.276	0.455	0.461	0.283
$US\$/m^3$ ,	Phu Do WWT P	0.209	0.211	0.155	0.213	0.214	0.159
2011 price)	Ho Tay WWT	0.403	0.410	0.254	0.410	0.416	0.259
	Sludge reuse facility	91.2	91.2	91.4	91.4	91.3	91.5
	Total Revenue (US\$MM)	1,666	1,783	987	1,047	1,115	675
JC Financial	Total Income (US\$MM)	60	67	39	34	41	26
Result	Equity Return (%)	33.5%	24.3%	20.9%	12.9%	18.4%	15.9%
	Minumun Cash (US\$MM)	0.81	(1.90)	(2.02)	0.81	(3.53)	(3.27)

\* Operation Cost for Sludge reuse facility includes JC's cost only, and does not include the cost incurred by SPC.

The above results indicate that cases where JC takes responsibility for replacements (Case A1 and B1) could operate the plants with lower costs compared with the cases where JC does not do so (Cases A2 and B2). This is mainly due to replacement cost reduction obtained by long term life cycle management of the replacement works (particularly in later years). Besides such economic effects, however, by transferring life cycle operation risks to JC, HPC can maximize the use of private sector skills, and can thus focus on the management/monitoring of output and service level of JC for safe and sound operation of the plants.

Regarding comparison between Case A1 and Case B1, the difference is whether the O&M of Yen So WWTP is included or not. The difference is reflected (among others) in the projected revenue of JC. In Case A1 (where operation of Yen So WWTP is included), revenue of JC is projected to reach approximately USD 21 million in 2014 and above USD 50 million in and after 2018, while in Case B1 (where operation of Yen So WWTP is <u>not</u> included), revenue of JC is projected to remain below US\$10 million until 2015 (which is the 3<sup>rd</sup> year from initial investment) and around USD 10 million until 2017 (which is 5<sup>th</sup> year from initial investment).

From the viewpoint of foreign investors, they usually expect the effect of investment in reasonable (not so long) period of time, say, in 3 years. If this is kept in mind, Case B1 may not attract potential investors, since projected revenues in 3 or 5 years may be regarded "small". (Although minimum amount of "revenue" which investors require may differ, it would not be less than, say, US\$10 million.)

# Attachment 1: Operational Assumptions of each facility

	Total	2014	2015	5 2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Days		365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365
Yen Sa Wastewater Treatment Plant Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	5E+06					270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000	270000
Capacity Factor(%)	100.00%					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%
Usage(%)	76.50%					40.80%	51.00%	61.20%	71.40%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%		
Wastewater Treatment Volume ('000 ${\rm m}^{\rm 3}$ p.a.)	2E+06					40,208	50,261	60,478	70,365	80,417	80,417	80,637	80,417	80,417	80,417	80,637	80,417	80,417	80,417	80,637	80,417	80,417	80,417	80,637	80,417
Sludge Reuse Plant (Carbonization)																									
Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	4061.2			185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185
Capacity Factor(%)	100.00%			100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Usage(%)	96.64%			64.00%	64.00%	98.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Sludge reuse Volume ('000 m³ p.a.)	1433.5			43	43	66	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67
Yen So Wastewater Treatment Plant Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	4 560 000	190000	190000	) 190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000	190000
Capacity Factor(%)				6 100.0%			100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		
Usage(%)				6 100.00%		100.00%																			100.00%
Wastewater Treatment Volume ('000 ${\rm m}^3$ p.a.)	1,648,203			69,540		69,350	69,350	69,540	69,350	69,350	69,350	69,540	69,350	69,350	69,350	69,540	69,350	69,350	69,350	69,540	69,350	69,350	69,350	69,540	
Bay Mou Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	319,200	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300	13300
Capacity Factor(%)	100.00%	100.0%	6 100.0%	6 100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Usage(%)	79.90%	40.80%	6 81.60%	6 81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%
Wastewater Treatment Volume ('000 $_{\mathrm{II}}{}^{\mathrm{s}}$ p.a.)	93,155	1,981	3,961	3,972	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,972	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,972	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,972	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,972	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,972	3,961
Phu Do Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	1,848,000			84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000	84000
Capacity Factor(%)	100.00%	100.0%	6 100.0%	6 100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Usage(%)	81.60%	81.60%	6 81.60%	6 81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%
Wastewater Treatment Volume (' $000 \mathrm{m}^3$ p.a.)	550,820			25,087	25,019	25,019	25,019	25,087	25,019	25,019	25,019	25,087	25,019	25,019	25,019	25,087	25,019	25,019	25,019	25,087	25,019	25,019	25,019	25,087	25,019
Ho Tay Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	360,000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000
Capacity Factor(%)	100.00%	100.0%	6 100.0%	6 100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Usage(%)	81.60%	81.60%	6 81.60%	6 81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%	81.60%
Wastewater Treatment Volume (' $000 \mathrm{m}^3$ p.a.)	107,296	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468	4,468	4,468	4,480	4,468

# Appendix-A3

# Attachment 2: O&M cost assumptions

(0011 D · )																									
(2011 Price)																									
Maintenance and Operation Unit Cost																									
Yen Sa Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Utility (\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	51.96	-	-	-	-	53.57	52.90	52.30	52.13	51.88	51.88	51.74	51.88	51.88	51.88	51.74	51.88	51.88	51.88	51.74	51.88	51.88	51.88	51.74	51.88
Other Variable(\$/000 m³)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('8000/year)	110018	-	-	-	-	1,730	1,730	2,440	4,109	7,113	2,700	14,175	7,185	2,464	8,435	1,990	4,582	2,227	4,251	21,069	5,303	1,990	2,464	3,520	10,541
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sludge Reuse Plant (Carbonization)																									
Utility (\$/000 m)	13,153	-	-	19,819	19,874	12,979	12,719	12,684	12,719	12,719	12,719	12,684	12,719	12,719	12,719	12,684	12,719	12,719	12,719	12,684	12,719	12,719	12,719	12,684	12,719
Other Variable(\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	23562	-	-	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071	1,071
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
en So Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Utility (\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	57.65	76.12	57.09	56.93	57.09	57.09	57.09	56.93	57.09	57.09	57.09	56.93	57.09	57.09	57.09	56.93	57.09	57.09	57.09	56.93	57.09	57.09	57.09	56.93	57.09
Other Variable(\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	101846.8	1,558	1,558	2,126	3,453	7,184	2,326	5,516	5,819	2,137	8,157	1,758	3,832	1,947	2,803	16,121	4,313	1,758	2,137	2,982	8,561	3,950	3,950	3,950	3,950
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ay Mou Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Utility (\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	113.52	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60	113.60	113.60	113.29	113.60
Other Variable(\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	14056.5	273	546	575	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603	603
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phu Do Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Utility (\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	84.0	-	-	83.9	84.1	84.1	84.1	83.9	84.1	84.1	84.1	83.9	84.1	84.1	84.1	83.9	84.1	84.1	84.1	83.9	84.1	84.1	84.1	83.9	84.1
Other Variable(\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	35602	-	-	941	941	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686	1,686
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
o Tay Wastewater Treatment Plant																									
Utility (\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4	107.4	107.4	107.1	107.4
Other Variable(\$/000 m <sup>3</sup> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	14502	552	552	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609	609
Other Fixed Cost ('\$000/year)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
nflation for Costs		3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.009

# Attachment 3: Replacement cost assumptions

Attachment 3: Replacement cost assumptions																									
(2011 Price)	year 1	year	2 y	ear 3	year 4	year 5	year 6	year 7	year 8	year 9	year 10	year 11	year 12	year 13	year 14	year 15	year 16	year 17	year 18	year 19	year 20	year 21	year 22	year 23	year 24
	201	4 20	015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	871	5,124	588	7,793	2,760	2,572	9,663	6,184	34,097	31,834	23,009	6,043	2,924	10,842
Sludge Reuse Plant (Carbonization)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,526	10,526	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yen So Wastewater Treatment Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	871	5,124	588	6,654	2,718	2,679	11,344	7,628	26,327	23,101	13,970	6,274	2,924	11,387	11,531	11,531	11,531	11,531
Bay Mou Wastewater Treatment Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	15	274	259	456	456	-	-	-	4,027	4,265	238	-	-	1,018	1,269	505	505	505
Phu Do Wastewater Treatment Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61	1,037	-	1,824	-	-	-	-	16,108	952	-	-	-	4,070	1,004	1,004
Ho Tay Wastewater Treatment Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	518	-	912	-	-	-	-	8,054	476	-	-	-	2,035	502	502	502	502
Inflation of Capex	3.009	% 3.00	)% 3	.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%

Sub-charge C	Category	Corresponding O&M Cost	Unit (example)	Example of calculation (Yen So in 2014, <u>assuming</u>	Payment condition (example)	Adjustment of unit charge operation period	amount during Adjustment by Foreign
				21000 as VDN/USD exchange rate)		Adjustment by Inflation	exchange fluctuation
Variable Payment	Foreign Cost Portion	Variable and foreign currency indexed O&M cost (e.g.: imported fuel)	per m <sup>3</sup>	0.046419 (USD/m <sup>3</sup> ) * 190,000 (m <sup>3</sup> /day) *365 (days) *75% (Usage) = 2,414 thou USD =50,701 mil VDN	To be paid based on the actual amount (m <sup>3</sup> ) treated	Yes (Based on the inflation in the country using the indexing currency)	Yes (Adjustment will be done so that the amount paid in VND is equivalent to the amount which would be otherwise paid in the indexed currency)
	Domestic Cost Portion	Variable and domestic O&M cost (e.g.: utility)	per m <sup>3</sup>			Yes (Based on the inflation in Viet Nam)	None

# Attachment 4: Revenue Structure

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Sub-charge C	ategory	Corresponding	Unit	Example of calculation (Yen So in 2014, <u>assuming</u>	Payment condition	Adjustment of unit charge operation period	amount during
Sub-enarge C	acgory	O&M Cost	(example)	<u>21000 as VDN/USD</u> exchange rate)	(example)	Adjustment by Inflation	Adjustment by Foreign exchange fluctuation
Availability Payment 1	Foreign Cost Portion	Fixed and foreign currency indexed O&M Cost (e.g.: cost for imported spare parts)	per month	5.45661(USD/m3/ month)	To be paid based	Yes (Based on the inflation in the country using the indexing currency)	Yes (Adjustment will be done so that the amount paid in VND is equivalent to the amount which would be otherwise paid in the indexed currency)
Do	Domestic Portion	Fixed and domestic O&M cost (e.g.: payroll)	per month	*190,000 (m <sup>3</sup> /day) *12 (month) *100% (Availability)	on the actual availability of the facility. (e.g.: The	Yes (Based on the inflation in Viet Nam)	None
Availability Payment 2	Foreign Cost Portion	Equity investment, Foreign currency indexed loan	per month	= 12,441 thou USD =261,263 mil VDN	amount may be reduced in case of a material accidental shutdown )	None	Yes (Adjustment will be done so that the amount paid in VND is equivalent to the amount which would be otherwise paid in the indexed currency)
	Domestic Portion	Domestic currency indexed loan	per month	(Not assumed so far)		None	None

- 11 -

Note that detailed analysis of O&M costs has yet to be done to determine the structure of the Revenue in detail.

# Attachment 5: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A1

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

		· -	Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse	Plant
			Y en Xa	Von So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			I eli Aa	1 611 50	Day Mou	I IIu Do	110 1 ay	All	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018	2014	2014	2016	2014	2016	/	/
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.	24 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Max	timum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270	190	13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%	99.0%	79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207	188	11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	0	0	0	0	0	Δ		
	Tarı	rif (US\$/m³, 2011 price)	0.243	0.246	0.447	0.209	0.403	136.67	91.16	45.51
	U	Opex	0.119	0.113	0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	0.106	0.114	0.163	0.052	0.143	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	a	Other Costs	0.006	0.006	0.011	0.005	0.010	15.82	14.65	1.17
cial	g	Тах	(0.011)	0.027	0.004	0.001	0.004	14.17	13.70	0.47
	e	Return of Investment	0.023	(0.015)	0.019	0.010	0.016	24.67	22.87	1.81
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	-	-	-	-	-	(0.96)	(0.96)	-

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\Delta$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

10.0															1		
JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	]	RR for	<u>Equity</u>	<u>33.</u> 4	<u>19</u> %							2023	2028	2033	
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038
(in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)	
	Revenue	1,666	-	-	21.0	23.0	32.1	33.1	54.4	56.7	59.1	61.5	64.1	76.7	81.3	94.2	-
	Opex	1,565	-	1.3	9.1	9.8	15.9	18.0	28.1	23.6	30.7	41.2	35.6	60.5	102.6	107.1	-
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-fit	VAT	32	-	-	1.2	1.3	1.6	1.5	2.6	3.3	2.8	2.0	2.8	1.6	0.4	0.4	-
and	Other	-0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-0.0	-
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	70		-1.3	10.7	11.9	14.6	13.6	23.6	29.7	25.5	18.3	25.6	14.6	-21.7	-13.3	-
	<u>Net Income</u>	60		-1.3	10.7	11.9	14.6	13.6	22.5	28.2	24.2	17.4	24.3	13.8	-21.7	-13.3	-
	<u> Dividend/Equity Return</u>	62						1.1	1.6	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	4.1	2.8	1.1	8.0
	Cash min:0.8		2.1	0.8	11.5	23.4	38.0	50.5	71.4	97.5	119.0	133.4	154.3	202.5	79.9	8.0	-
D.I	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	11.5	23.4	38.0	50.5	71.4	97.5	119.0	133.4	154.3	202.5	79.9	8.0	-
Bal	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-ance Sheet	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	-
Sheet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	9.4	21.3	35.9	48.4	69.3	95.4	116.9	131.3	152.2	200.4	77.8	5.9	-
	<u>Total Equity</u>		2.1	0.8	11.5	23.4	38.0	50.5	71.4	97.5	119.0	133.4	154.3	202.5	79.9	8.0	

# Attachment 6: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A2

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

		J	Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse	Plant
			Y en Xa	Van So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			I CH Xa	1 611 50	Day Wou	Thu Do	110 14y	АП	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018	2014	2014	2016	2014	2016	/	/
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.	24 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Max	kimum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270	190	13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%	99.0%	79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207	188	11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	/	
	Tarı	rif (US\$/m³, 2011 price)	0.246	0.248	0.454	0.211	0.410	136.58	91.16	45.42
	U	Opex	0.119	0.113	0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	0.109	0.116	0.169	0.054	0.149	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	a	Other Costs	0.006	0.006	0.011	0.005	0.010	15.74	14.65	1.09
cial	g	Tax	0.003	0.003	0.006	0.003	0.005	14.18	13.70	0.48
	8	Return of Investment	0.009	0.009	0.016	0.008	0.015	24.64	22.87	1.78
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	-	-	-	-	-	(0.94)	(0.96)	0.02

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\Delta$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	I	RR for	<u>Equity</u>	24.3	<u>32</u> %							2023	2028	2033		tewc
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038	uter
(in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)		Ţ,
	Revenue	1,783	-		7.2	9.1	16.2	18.3	29.6	25.0	33.0	45.3	38.2	67.3	119.9	125.1	-	eati
	Opex	1,691	-	1.3	9.1	9.8	15.9	18.0	28.1	23.6	31.0	42.7	35.9	63.5	113.3	118.3	-	ner
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ut F
-fit	VAT	10	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.7	0.7	-	la
and	Other	0	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ut i
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	82		-1.3	-1.9	-0.8	0.1	0.1	1.3	1.2	1.8	2.4	2.1	3.4	5.9	6.2		n E
	<u>Net Income</u>	67		-1.3	-1.9	-0.8	0.1	0.1	1.3	1.2	1.8	2.2	2.0	3.2	4.6	4.6		lan
	<u>Dividend/Equity Return</u>	69										1.8	2.0	3.2	4.6	4.6	3.0	oi,
	Cash -min:1.9		2.1	0.8	-1.1	-1.9	-1.8	-1.6	-0.4	0.8	2.6	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	-	Viet
Bal	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	-1.1	-1.9	-1.8	-1.6	-0.4	0.8	2.6	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0		N
	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	um
-ance Sheet	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	-	
Sileet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	-3.2	-4.0	-3.9	-3.7	-2.5	-1.3	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	-	
	<u>Total Equity</u>		2.1	0.8	-1.1	-1.9	-1.8	-1.6	-0.4	0.8	2.6	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0		

# Appendix-A3

# Attachment 7: Summary Financial Analysis – Case A3

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

			Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse	Plant
			Y en Xa	Van So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			I eli Aa	1 611 50	Day Mou	I IIu Do	110 1 ay	All	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018	2014	2014	2016	2014	2016	/	/
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.	24 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Мах	kimum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270	190	13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%	99.0%	79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207	188	11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	-	-	-	-	-	Δ		
	Tarı	rif (US\$/ m³, 2011 price)	0.131	0.125	0.276	0.155	0.254	137.65	91.36	46.29
	U	Opex	0.119	0.113	0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	-	-	-	-	-	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	a	Other Costs	0.005	0.005	0.011	0.006	0.010	16.56	14.65	1.91
cial	g	Tax	0.002	0.002	0.004	0.002	0.003	14.25	13.75	0.50
	e	Return of Investment	0.005	0.004	0.010	0.006	0.009	24.81	23.01	1.79
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	-	-	-	-	-	(0.93)	(0.96)	0.02

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\Delta$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

	_																
JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	I	RR for	<u>Equity</u>	<u>20.</u>	<u>)4</u> %							2023	2028	2033	
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038
(in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)	
	Revenue	987	-	-	7.2	9.1	16.2	18.3	29.6	25.0	31.5	35.8	36.7	48.8	51.9	54.7	-
	Opex	934	-	1.3	9.1	9.8	15.9	18.0	28.1	23.6	29.6	33.6	34.4	46.0	48.8	51.4	-
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-fit	VAT	6	-	-	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	-
and	Other	0	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	46		-1.3	-2.0	-0.9	0.2	0.2	1.3	1.2	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.6	2.8	3.0	
	<u>Net Income</u>	39		-1.3	-2.0	-0.9	0.2	0.2	1.3	1.2	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.4	2.2	2.2	
	<u> Dividend/Equity Return</u>	41										1.3	1.9	2.4	2.2	2.2	3.0
	Cash -min:2.0		2.1	0.8	-1.2	-2.0	-1.8	-1.7	-0.4	0.8	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
<b>D</b> .1	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	-1.2	-2.0	-1.8	-1.7	-0.4	0.8	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
Bal	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-ance Sheet	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	-
Sneet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	-3.3	-4.1	-3.9	-3.8	-2.5	-1.3	0.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	-
	<u>Total Equity</u>		2.1	0.8	-1.2	-2.0	-1.8	-1.7	-0.4	0.8	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	-

# Appendix-A3

# Attachment 8: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B1

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

		-	Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse I	Plant
			Y en Xa	Ven So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			I CH Au	1 611 50	buy wou	Thu Do	110 Tuy	711	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018		2014	2016	2014	2016	/	/
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.		24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Max	timum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270		13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%		79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207		11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	0		0	0	0	Δ		/
	Tarı	rif (US\$/m³, 2011 price)	0.247		0.455	0.213	0.410	137.64	91.36	46.28
	U	Opex	0.119		0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	0.106		0.163	0.052	0.143	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	a	Other Costs	0.010		0.018	0.008	0.016	16.56	14.65	1.91
cial	g	Tax	0.013		0.002	(0.000)	0.002	14.16	13.75	0.41
	e	Return of Investment	0.000		0.021	0.011	0.018	24.91	23.01	1.90
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	(0.001)		-	-	-	(0.96)	(0.96)	-

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\triangle$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	<u>I</u>	RR for	<u>Equity</u>	<u>12.8</u>	<u>85</u> %							2023	2028	2033	
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038
(in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)	
	Revenue	1,047		-	3.7	4.1	12.7	13.1	34.2	35.8	37.6	39.4	41.3	51.9	52.4	60.8	
	Opex	986	-	1.3	3.4	3.9	9.2	9.6	15.1	16.1	17.9	22.2	26.8	40.6	63.6	67.9	
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-fit	VAT	21	-	-	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.4	1.9	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.5	1.1	0.5	0.6	
and	Other	-3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-0.5	-0.0	
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	43		-1.3	0.3	0.1	3.2	3.2	17.2	17.8	17.7	15.5	13.1	10.1	-11.2	-7.7	
	<u>Net Income</u>	34		-1.3	0.3	0.1	3.2	3.2	16.3	16.9	16.9	14.8	12.4	9.6	-11.7	-7.7	
	<u>Dividend/Equity Return</u>	36													0.5	5.2	7.6
	Cash min:0.8		2.1	0.8	1.1	1.2	4.4	7.5	23.9	40.8	57.6	72.4	84.8	132.8	72.1	7.6	-
<b>D</b> 1	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	1.1	1.2	4.4	7.5	23.9	40.8	57.6	72.4	84.8	132.8	72.1	7.6	
Bal	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ance	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	
Sheet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	-1.0	-0.9	2.3	5.4	21.8	38.7	55.5	70.3	82.7	130.7	70.0	5.5	
	Total Equity		2.1	0.8	1.1	1.2	4.4	7.5	23.9	40.8	57.6	72.4	84.8	132.8	72.1	7.6	

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

# Attachment 9: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B2

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

		- J	Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse I	Plant
			Y en Xa	Ven So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			I CH Xu	101100	Day Mou	Thu Do	110 14y		Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018		2014	2016	2014	2016	/	/
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.		24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Max	cimum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270		13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%		79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207		11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	Δ		Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		/
	Tarı	rif (US\$/m³, 2011 price)	0.250		0.461	0.214	0.416	137.49	91.34	46.16
	U	Opex	0.119		0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	0.109		0.169	0.054	0.149	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	a	Other Costs	0.010		0.018	0.008	0.016	16.44	14.65	1.79
cial	g	Tax	0.003		0.008	0.003	0.007	14.31	13.75	0.56
	e	Return of Investment	0.009		0.013	0.007	0.012	24.66	23.00	1.66
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	-		0.001	-	0.001	(0.87)	(0.96)	0.09

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\Delta$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	<u>I</u>	<b>RR for</b>	<u>Equity</u>	<b>18.</b> 4	<u>13</u> %							2023	2028	2033	
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038
in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)	
	Revenue	1,115			1.8	2.4	8.8	9.1	15.9	17.0	19.3	24.0	28.8	44.4	73.9	79.2	
	Opex	1,056	-	1.3	3.4	3.9	9.2	9.6	15.1	16.1	17.9	22.4	26.9	41.7	69.6	74.6	-
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-fit	VAT	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	-
and	Other	1	-	-	-	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	-	-	-	-	-
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	52		-1.3	-1.6	-1.5	-0.5	-0.7	0.5	0.7	1.1	1.4	1.7	2.4	3.8	4.1	
	<u>Net Income</u>	41	-	-1.3	-1.6	-1.5	-0.5	-0.7	0.5	0.7	1.1	1.3	1.6	2.3	3.0	3.1	
	<u> Dividend/Equity Return</u>	43								-				2.0	3.0	3.1	3.0
	Cash -min:3.5		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.8	-3.5	-3.0	-2.3	-1.2	0.2	1.7	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
<b>D</b> .1	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.8	-3.5	-3.0	-2.3	-1.2	0.2	1.7	3.0	3.0	3.0	
Bal	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
•ance Sheet	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	-
meet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	-2.9	-4.4	-5.0	-5.6	-5.1	-4.4	-3.3	-2.0	-0.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	-
	Total Equity		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.9	-3.5	-3.0	-2.3	-1.2	0.2	1.7	3.0	3.0	3.0	-

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

# Attachment 10: Summary Financial Analysis – Case B3

# Summary of Operation and Tarrifs

			Waste	ewater Tr	eatment P	lants (WV	VTPs)	Sludg	ge Reuse l	Plant
			Y en Xa	Van So	Bay Mou	Phu Do	Ho Tay	All	SPC	JC
			Тепла	1 611 50	Day Mou	I IIu Do	110 1 ay	АП	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2018		2014	2016	2014	2016	/	
Ope	Ope	ratiion Period	20 yrs.		24 yrs.	22 yrs.	24 yrs.	22 yrs.		
ra	Max	kimum Capacity ('000 m³/day)	270		13	84	15	0		
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
nal	Usa	ge (%)	76.5%		79.9%	81.6%	81.6%	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	207		11	69	12	0		
	JC'S	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	-		-	-	-	Δ		/
	Tarı	rif (US\$/ m³, 2011 price)	0.133		0.283	0.159	0.259	138.81	91.49	47.32
		Opex	0.119		0.251	0.141	0.230	28.11	-	28.11
Fin	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	-		-	-	-	16.38	2.43	13.95
an	s a	Other Costs	0.008		0.017	0.010	0.016	17.54	14.65	2.89
cial	g	Tax	0.002		0.006	0.002	0.006	14.39	13.80	0.60
	e	Return of Investment	0.005		0.007	0.005	0.006	24.78	23.10	1.67
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	-		0.001	-	0.001	(0.86)	(0.96)	0.10

\*  $\circ$  : JC will take responsibility,  $\Delta$  : JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,

-: JC will not do replacement works.

JC S	ummary Financial Sta	tement	I	<b>RR</b> for	<u>Equity</u>	<u>15.</u>	<u>91</u> %							2023	2028	2033	
		TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027	to 2032	to 2037	2038
(in US	D million)													(ave.)	(ave.)	(ave.)	
	<u>Revenue</u>	675	-	-	1.8	2.4	8.9	9.2	15.9	17.0	19.2	22.7	28.2	37.4	35.7	36.9	-
	Opex	638	-	1.3	3.4	3.9	9.2	9.6	15.1	16.1	17.9	21.2	26.4	35.0	33.4	34.4	-
Pro	Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-fit	VAT	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	-
and	Other	1	-	-	-	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	-	-	-	-	-
Loss	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	32		-1.3	-1.6	-1.5	-0.4	-0.5	0.6	0.7	1.1	1.3	1.6	2.1	2.1	2.2	
	<u>Net Income</u>	26	-	-1.3	-1.6	-1.5	-0.4	-0.5	0.6	0.7	1.1	1.3	1.6	2.0	1.6	1.7	-
	<u> Dividend/Equity Return</u>	28				-								1.7	1.6	1.7	3.0
	Cash -min:3.3		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.7	-3.3	-2.7	-2.0	-0.9	0.4	1.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
<b>D</b> 1	<u>Total Asset</u>		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.7	-3.3	-2.7	-2.0	-0.9	0.4	1.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
Bal	Total Liability		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-ance Sheet	Paid in Capital		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	-
Sneet	Retained Earnings		-	-1.3	-2.9	-4.4	-4.8	-5.4	-4.8	-4.1	-3.0	-1.8	-0.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	-
	Total Equity		2.1	0.8	-0.8	-2.3	-2.7	-3.3	-2.7	-2.0	-0.9	0.4	1.9	3.0	3.0	3.0	-

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

# **APPENDIX-A4**

**Risk Matrix (Join Company)** 

# APPENDIX-A4 : RISK MATRIX (JOINT COMPANY)

Phase	Classification	Risk	Impact to the project	Comment	JC	HPC	Insuran ce
Common	Financial Arrangement		Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Site	Land contamination, defect and so on	Cost increase Project delay/halt	If the risk occurs due to grounds attributable to JC, JC is to bear the risk and the cost.		0	
	Licenses and charters	The delay on procedures for setting up JC and gaining licenses	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Change of laws	The change or establishment of regulations and laws related to the construction, operation and maintenance for the facility	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	_	Except above, the change or establishment of regulations and laws applied in general	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation The scope for the risk JC takes is to be determined in the documentation	$\bigtriangleup$		
	Tax reforms	The change of the tax coverage and tax rate, or the establishment of the new tax code	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	Licenses	The delay on gaining licenses which HPC should proceed	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
		The delay on gaining licenses which JV should proceed	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		Incapable of gaining licenses caused by HPC	Project termination			0	
		Incapable of gaining licenses caused by SPC	Project termination		0		
	Politics	The policy change and political matter	Project delay/halt Project termination	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	Sabotage and pressure by industrial group	The difficult situation to continue the facility operation caused by the acts of sabotage by industrial group	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination			0	
	Infrastructure	Inadequate infrastructure to operate the facility, such as the lack of enough electricity, water supply, roads and so on.	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination			0	0
	Neighborhood	The lawsuits, claims and riots from neighborhood	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination	If the risk occurs due to grounds attributable to JC, JC is to bear the risk and the cost.		0	
	Environment	Environmental problems influenced by the instruction or requirement from HPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination			0	0
		Environmental problems caused by JC conducts, for instance toxic substance release	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination		0		0
	Third party liability	The damage to the third party caused by the conduct attributable to HPC	Cost increase			0	0
		The damage to the third party caused by the conduct attributable to JC	Cost increase		0		0
	Interest rate fluctuations		Cost increase	No assumption for borrowing	0		
	Foreign exchange fluctuations /Price fluctuations		Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
	Force majeure	Natural disaster, war, terror, strikes, riots, civil commotions and so on	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	0
	HPC default		Cost increaseProject			0	

			delay/haltProject				
	JC default		termination Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination		0		
Operation	Cost control for the operation of the facility	The increase of the operation cost due to the poor management done by JC	Cost increase		0		
		Price fluctuations/ foreign rate fluctuations	Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
	Replacement cost for the facility	Price fluctuations/ foreign rate fluctuations	Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
		The increase of the replacement cost due to the poor management done by JC	Cost increase		0		
		The increase of the replacement cost due to more frequent replacements than estimated	Cost increase		0		
	Demand volatility	The volatility on the volume of sewage water and sludge	Revenue decrease	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge (Capacity Payment)	0	0	
	Lower quality of the processed water (than the demand standard)	Not to meet the requirement for the ability/performance, for instance, caused by worse influent condition than projected	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
		Not to meet the requirement for the effluent quality due to the poor performance, the manpower shortage and the lack of the staff skills	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		Not to meet the requirement for the water quality due to the force majeure	Cost increase Project delay/halt	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
		The increase of the sludge disposal expense caused by the poor management	Cost increase		0		
		The increase of the sludge disposal expense caused by the worse influent condition than projected	Cost increase			0	
	Over capacity to process water carried in	To exceed the ability/capacity to process sewage water in the facility. (JC is not responsible for the quality of water over the capacity.)	Project delay/halt			0	
	Labor management	The negative reputation accompanied with the employee scandal, corruption,	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Crisis management	Imperfect manuals for the crisis Disconnected communication in the crisis	Project delay/halt		0		
		The increase of the cost caused by mismanaging the strikes, the natural disaster, the pandemic and so on	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		The damage to the facility, machines and equipment caused by JC misconduct	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		0
	Damage to and deterioration of the facility,	The damage to the facility, machines and equipment caused by HPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	0
	machines and equipment	The damage to the facility, machines and equipment due to the force majeure	Cost increaseProject delay/halt	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussedJC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	0
		The damage by having machineries and valuables stolen	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		0
Termination	Contract termination	Incapable of terminating the contract and operation	Cost increase		0		

(during the contract period and at the expiry	The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, caused by HPC	Cost increase			0	
of the contract)	The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, caused by JC	Cost increase	_	0		
	The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, due to the force majeure	Cost increase	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	

# **APPENDIX-B1**

BOT Proposal for Yen So Central Bio-solid Processing Center

### **CONTENTS**

# Appendix-B1: BOT Proposal for Yen So Central Bio-solid Processing Center

#### Page

# CHAPTER 1 BACKGROUND AND BASIS OF THE PROJECT

1.1	Background and Necessity of the Project1		
1.2	Selection	on and Justification of the Project	
	1.2.1	Basic Approach	
	1.2.2	Potential Sludge Management Options4	
	1.2.3	Selection of Optimum Sludge Management Options6	
	1.2.4	Justification of BOT Scheme for the Project	
1.3	Objectives of the Project9		
1.4	Outline of the Project		
1.5	Legal Basis of the Proposal and the Project10		

# CHAPTER 2 TECHNICAL CONCEPT

2.1	Outline ·	
2.2	Demand	Forecast ······11
	2.2.1	Wastewater Generation11
	2.2.2	Dewatered Sludge Generation12
2.3	Basic Pl	anning14
	2.3.1	Planning Conditions
	2.3.2	Study on Sludge Drying15
	2.3.3	Study on End-use of Dried Sludge17
	2.3.4	Study on Sludge Transportation
2.4	Concept	Design of Biosolids Processing Center
	2.4.1	Applicable Standards
	2.4.2	Design Conditions
	2.4.3	Solar Green House22
	2.4.4	Thermal Sludge Dryer ·····25
	2.4.5	Location and Layout Plan27
2.5	Plant Op	peration ······36

# CHAPTER 3 PRELIMINARY COST ESTIMATE

3.1	Basic Conditions
3.2	Preparatory Cost (Contract negotiation, establishment of SPC, F/S, etc.)
3.3	EPC Cost ····································
3.4	O&M Cost (Routine O&M, Repair and Replacement)40

# CHAPTER 4 PROPOSED PROJECT SCHEME

4.1	Outline of BOT Scheme ······44		
	4.1.1	Structure of BOT Scheme44	
	4.1.2	Outline of SPC ······ 44	
	4.1.3	Equity and Debt45	
	4.1.4	Investors	
4.2	Propose	d Project Implementation Schedule 46	

# CHAPTER 5 FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

5.1	Methodology of Financial Analysis48		
5.2	Conditions and Assumptions48		
5.3	Results	of Financial Analysis54	
	5.3.1	Tariff	
	5.3.2	Cash Flow of SPC55	
	5.3.3	Proposal of Service Charge and Payment Condition55	

# CHAPTER 6 PROJECT EVALUATION

6.1	Technical Evaluation ······ 6	2
6.2	Financial Evaluation ······ 6	2
6.3	Economic Evaluation	2
6.4	Environmental and Social Evaluation	3
6.5	Institutional Evaluation ······6	4

CHAPTER 7 QUALIFICATIONS OF THE PROPOSAL/ RISK MANAGEMENT	CHAPTER 7	QUALIFICATIONS OF THE PROPOSAL/ RISK MANAGEMENT
---	-----------	---

7.1 Risk Matrix	••••	• 6	55
-----------------	------	-----	----

# Chapter 1 Background and Basis of the Project

# 1.1 Background and Necessity of the Project

Hanoi City is the Capital of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, the center of politics, economy and culture of the country. The urbanization speed of the capital has continuously accelerated during the recent years. However, the development of the infrastructure including urban sewerage and drainage system is slower than the urbanization.

To improve the urban sewerage system in order to enhance the ambient water environment and in turn, the living condition of Hanoi City, HPC is giving utmost importance to sewerage collection and treatment facilities. Currently, there are two pilot wastewater treatment plants (WWTPs) at Truc Bach and Kim Kien, whose treatment capacities are 3,000 and 4,800 m<sup>3</sup>/day respectively; and one medium scale WWTP at North Thang Long with a treatment capacity of 38,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day. In addition, there are a number of WWTPs are either in the planning/ designing stage or under construction. One large scale WWTP at Yen So with a capacity of 200,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day is now under trial run and will start operation from April, 2012. Bay Mau Lake WWTP with a treatment capacity of 13,300  $m^3/day$  is now in the stage of detailed design/ implementation, and will be operated from 2014. Feasibility study of Yen Xa WWTP has been prepared and is now under financial arrangement stage and planned to be completed in 2017. In addition, Phu Do WWTP and Ho Tay WWTP, whose treatment capacities are 84,000  $\text{m}^3/\text{day}$  and 15,000  $\text{m}^3/\text{day}$  respectively, are planned to be constructed by Built-Transfer (BT) contract arrangements. The expected start time is 2015 and 2013, respectively. With completion of these WWTPs, the wastewater treatment capacity will be rapidly increased in Hanoi.

The summary of current and planned wastewater treatment plants are shown in the Table 1.1.1. By 2018, total treatment capacity will be around 630,000  $\text{m}^3$ /day from the current 45,800  $\text{m}^3$ /d, an increase of more than 1300%.

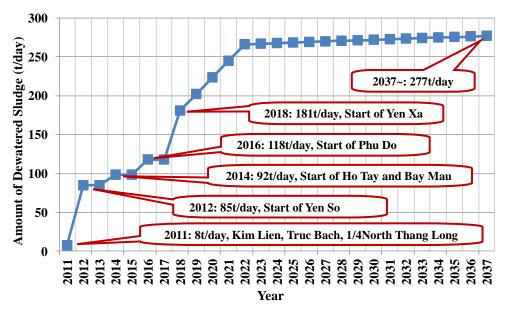
Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

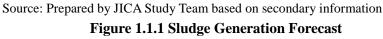
	WWTP	Capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	Current Situation	Expected Operation Start Year
1	Truc Bach	3,000	Operational	-
2	Kim Lien	4,800	Operational	-
3	North Thang Long	42,000	Operational	-
4	Yen So	200,000	Trial run	2012
5	Bay Mau	13,300	EPC	2014
6	Yen Xa	270,000	Financial Arrangement	2018
7	Но Тау	15,000	Planned for BT	2014
8	Phu Do	84,000	Planned for BT	2016
	Total	632,100		

 Table 1.1.1 Summary of Wastewater Treatment Plants in Hanoi

Source: Compiled by JICA Study Team, 2012

With rapid future increase of wastewater treatment capacities in Hanoi, amount of sludge generation will also increase considerably. For a full development scenario where all the WWTPs run with their design capacity, the total amount of dewatered sludge generation will be a whooping 620 t/d (refer to Chapter 2), compared to current sludge production of 8 t/d. As explained in Chapter 2, this situation is hard to reach considering the current influent water quality of the existing WWTPs, hence, instead of full development scenario, an optimum scenario can be considered. Figure 1.1.1 shows projected sludge generation amount for the optimum scenario (details can be found in Chapter 2). The maximum amount of dewatered sludge in this scenario is 277 t/d.





The sludge generated from current operating WWTPs are disposed at Nam Son Landfill site and Tieu Ky disposal site. The proposed extension of Nam Son Phase 2 will not accept sludge waste. Though HAPA is now carrying out a study on permanent sludge disposal site, there is still no conclusion. Finding a disposal site within the city limit or its vicinity for the entire amount of future sludge (263 t/d) seems to be almost impossible. Under such situation, it is required to reduce the amount of sludge waste and promote sludge reuse/ recycle. This will increase the service life of scarce landfill site, ensure proper sludge management and enhance sludge reuse/ recycle. Without such provision, smooth implementation of new/ planned WWTPs can also be hindered.

# **1.2** Selection and Justification of the Project Process

1.2.1 Basic Approach

As explained above, proper sludge management is a prerequisite for future sewerage sector development. At present the sludge disposal is carried out as an ad-hoc basis. The current practice is a threat to environment as it is not a sanitary landfill process. Complying with the social responsibility, HPC must stop this unhygienic practice and come up with appropriate solution.

The basic principles applicable in course of the selection of appropriate technology are as follows:

1. Centralize sludge management: Any sludge management system demands significant resource mobilization, so centralize sludge management facility which receives dewatered sludge from multiple WWTPs is cost effective and easy to manage.

2. Volume reduction: Dewatered sludge contains more than 80% water. Volume reduction can radically improve the cost requirement and operational complexity of any selected sludge management process.

3. Reuse and recycle: Sludge contains both organic and inorganic compounds, and both of which have reuse and recycle potential. Efforts to be made to impart resource recovery as much as possible.

4. Step wise development: As sludge management is rather cost incentive process, a step wise development matching with the demand increase is efficient.

### 1.2.2 Potential Sludge Management Options

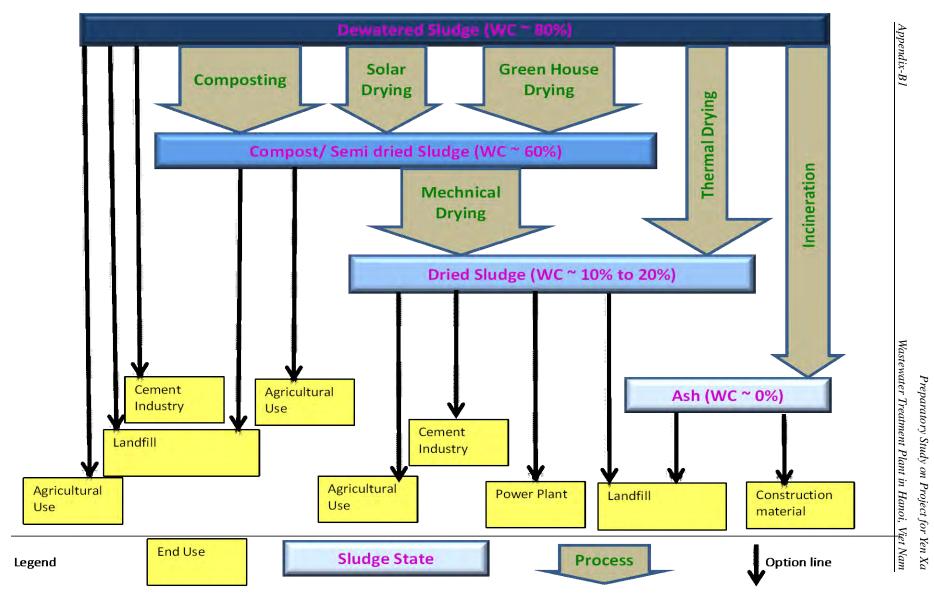
Depending on the water content, the sludge can be divided into the followings, and for each type, there can be various management options. It is to be noted here that there are also various options to reduce the water contents.

- Dewatered sludge (water content around 80%)
- Compost or semi dried sludge (water content around 60%)
- Dried sludge (water content around 10 to 20%)
- Incinerated sludge/ ash (water content negligible)

Selection of optimum sludge management option depends on following criteria:

- 1. Design volume of dewatered sludge to be managed,
- 2. Compatibility with end use and its potential demand,
- 3. Easy O&M technology
- 4. Social acceptance
- 5. No impact from pathogenic microorganism and heavy metals, and
- 6. Promotion of reuse and recycle.

Popular sludge management options are shown in the Figure 1.2.1. It is to be noted that this is not exhaustive list. There are 11 sludge management options are proposed in the figure considering the ultimate end use.





י ז

# 1.2.3 Selection of Optimum Sludge Management Options

The screening of the options for Hanoi situation is elaborated in Table 1.2.1.

Option	Description	Evaluation
1. Dewatered sludge for	To comply with criteria 1, can only be used for	Not possible
agricultural use	non human consumption purpose. Requires very	-
	advanced "no touch" mechanical mixing. No	
	demand for such huge volume in and around	
	Hanoi	
2. Dewatered sludge	Required huge landfill volume is not possible to	Can be used
landfill	obtain in and around Hanoi	temporarily
		with other
		option
3. Dewatered sludge use	Cement production capacity will reduce	Not
in cement industry	drastically.	acceptable
4. Semi dried sludge	Required huge landfill volume is not possible to	Not possible
landfill	obtain in and around Hanoi. Does not satisfy	
	criteria 4 after costly processing.	
5. Semi dried sludge for	To comply with criteria 1, can only be used for	Can be used in
agricultural use	non human consumption purpose. The	parallel.
	maximum demand for greenery is 32t/d and	
	design production of semi dried sludge is 130 t/d	
	(Refer to Chap 2).	
6. Dried sludge for	To comply with criteria 1, can only be used for	Can be used in
agricultural use	non human consumption purpose. The potential	parallel.
	current demand for greenery is 32t/d and design	
	production of dried sludge is 53t/d (Refer to	
	Chpa 2)	
7. Dried sludge use in	The potential current demand for cement	Possible
cement industry	industry is 105t/d.	
8. Dried sludge use in	The potential current demand for power plant is	Possible
power plant	410t/d.	
9. Dried sludge landfill	Does not satisfy criteria 4 after costly	Not
	processing.	acceptable
10. Incinerated ash	Costly	Possible
landfill		
11. Incinerated ash use as	Costly	Possible
construction material		

From the table above, it is obvious that the candidate options are composting, incineration and sludge drying (by thermal drying, etc.); although compost cannot be a stand-alone option due to lack of demand. Land filling can be carried out but as an interim measure. It is recommended to utilize a sanitary landfill option. However, in future land fill will not be a viable option.

A cost comparison of the candidate options are given below.

Incineration	Thermal Drying	Composting
450 - 800	300 - 800	250 - 600
High cost	Acceptable	Low cost, however consumption demand is limited.
		Also consumption is not constant year round.
Not	Recommendable	Can be recommended for parallel use together with
recommendable		other option

Table 1.2.2 Cost Comparison of Candidate Options (Unit: EUR/t of DS)

Source: 'Ecological and economical balance for sludge management options', by Jeremy Hall, Proceedings of the European Commission Workshop on "Problems around sludge" (http://ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/sludge/pdf/workshoppart4.pdf).

Table 1.2.2 compares the generalized treatment and disposal costs for some management options in the European context. The cost requirements in Vietnam will be less; however, the table can be a good tool for comparison. For each option, the spread of costs is large and overlap with those of other options, due to the influence of local circumstances on investment and operating costs reflecting size of plant, type of technology, etc. As can be seen, composting is a low cost option than thermal drying and incineration; but it cannot be a standalone option due to low demand and time fluctuation of demand. On the other hand, incineration is a high cost option.

Based on current operating plants in Japan, cost comparison between thermal drying and incinerator for different capacity is given in Table 1.2.3. This table also shows that thermal drying is cheaper than incinerator.

14bic 1.2.	Tuble 1.2.5 Cost comparison in supariese context (Cint. Tent of DS)				
Incineration	Thermal Drying	Capacity			
27,400	18,300	30 m3/d			
20,365	16,000	60 m3/d			

Table 1.2.3 Cost Comparison in Japanese Context (Unit: Yen/t of DS)

Source: Compiled by JICA Study Team based on primary data.

From the above discussion, it is proposed that sludge drying (by thermal drying or other similar method) is the most suitable option for sludge volume reduction in Hanoi.

The dried sludge can be reused/ recycled for greenery, cement industry and power plants.

The Proponent is therefore proposing the Project of "Central Biosolids Processing Center" at Yen So to reduce the volume of generated sewerage sludge by sludge drying principle and thereby facilitate the potential of sludge reuse and recycle.

# 1.2.4 Justification of BOT Scheme for the Project

Low commercial value is an inherent nature of sludge processing projects. The end product of the proposed sludge drying plant is dried sludge, which has less calorific value than coal. Similarly, the N content in the dried sludge can be at best a soil conditioner or soil improver, far short to claim as fertilizer. Though the end product can be reused and recycled in many forms, it is not expected to bring business profit. However, this kind of projects impact huge social and environmental benefits. Not only it reduces the requirement of increasingly scarce land by reducing the sludge volume drastically, but also it promotes reuse and recycle of resources. Therefore, it is a public commitment of HPC to carry out such projects.

In case HPC carries out this project mobilizing its own resources or by utilizing ODA loan, the life cycle cost of the project may be less but it will expose HPC to all kinds of risk associated with the implementation of this project. On the other hand, implementing this project by a BOT scheme will make HPC free from most of the technical and operational risk.

The main advantages of BOT scheme for this project are summarized below:

- HPC does not have to bear implementation and operation risk.
- HPC needs to deal with only one entity, the SPC for all issues covering implementation and operation.
- HPC does not have to go through the complex procedures for fund arrangement.
- HPC needs less administration works regarding bid document preparation, awarding, contract management and project management.
- Overall management skill and know-how of sludge processing and recycling could be transferred from Japanese public and private sectors.
- Integrated process of the design, construction and operation maintenance will enhance project sustainability.
- As SPC is expected to borrow fund from JICA's PSIF fund, it would be in a

better position to support HPC/MPI to pursue with JICA for realization of ODA loan for Yen Xa WWTP.

# **1.3** Objectives of the Project

The salient objectives of the proposed BOT scheme are,

- 1. To construct a biosolids (i.e., dewatered sludge) processing facility to reduce the volume of dewatered sludge in order to reduce the amount of landfill volume,
- 2. To promote and facilitate sludge (resource) reuse and recycle by various end users in a effective and efficient manner,
- 3. To support and sponsor technology transfer, and
- 4. To ensure maximum financial benefit to HPC.

### **1.4 Outline of the Project**

The preliminary technical analysis and cost estimate is given in Chapter 2 and 3, respectively. The financial plan is proposed in Chapter 4. The project financing scheme is BOT as explained in Chapter 5. The summary outline is briefed here.

		-
1. Location	:	Near Yen So WWTP
2. Required Area	:	3.3 ha (180 m x 180 m)
3. Drying method	:	Hybrid (solar and mechanical)
4. Main Facilities	:	Five green houses and four thermal dryer
5. Input (dewatered sludge)	:	180 m3/d (moisture content of 80%)
6. Output (dried sludge)	:	36 m3/d (moisture content of 10%)
7. End use	:	Cement and power plants, greenery, etc.
8. Construction Cost	:	App. 64 m US\$ (preliminary)
9. Direct O&M cost	:	Around 2 US\$/year
10. Financing scheme	:	BOT
11. Equity: Debt	:	30:70
12. Borrowing source	:	JICA PSIF (low interest loan)
13. Service Change to HPC	:	Between 11 and 15 m US\$/year

# **1.5** Legal Basis of the Proposal and the Project

The following laws and regulations are referred to for the proposal of the BOT project.

- Decision 71/2010/QD-TTg, Promulgating the regulation on pilot investment in the public private partnership form (Pilot PPP Law)
- Decree 108/2009/ND-CP Decree On Investment In The Form Of Build-Operate-Transfer, Build-Transfer-Operate Or Build-Transfer Contract
- Decree No. 24/2011/ND-CP Amending A Number of Articles of the November 27, 2009 Decree No. 108/2009/ND-CP on Investment in the Form of Build-Operate-Transfer Contract, Build-Transfer-Operate Contract, Build-Transfer Contract
- Law 61/2005/QH11 Bidding Law
- Law No.16-2003-QH11 Law on Construction
- Law 38/2009/QH12 Law Amending and Supplementing a Number of Articles of the Laws Concerning Capital Construction Investment
- Decree 12-2009-ND-CP Management of investment projects for construction works
- Circular 03-2009-TT-BXD Providing detailed guidelines for implementation of a number of articles of Decree 12-2009-ND-CP on management of investment projects for construction works
- Circular 03-2011-TT-BKHDT Guiding implementation of Decree 108-20090ND-CP on investment on the basis of BOT, BTO and BT contracts

# Chapter 2 Technical Concept

## 2.1 Outline

The detail technical study is expected to be carried out during the Feasibility Study to be conducted after the conclusion of BOT contract agreement between a Special Purpose Company (SPC) and Hanoi People's Committee (HPC). This chapter provides only a basic planning and design concept.

### 2.2 Demand Forecast

#### 2.2.1 Wastewater Generation

Sludge generation amount depends on wastewater flow and difference between influent water quality (SS) and effluent water quality (SS) of WWTP.

Daily maximum wastewater flow and daily average wastewater flow for the existing, under construction and planned WWTPs in Hanoi are shown in Table 2.2.1.

WWTP	Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	Daily Average Wastewater Flow (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	Operational Year
Kim Lien	4,800	3,920	Operational
Truc Bac	3,000	2,450	Operational
North Thang Long	42,000	34,280	Operational
Yen So	200,000	190,000	2012
Но Тау	15,000	12,240	2013
Bay Mau	13,300	10,850	2014
Phu Do	84,000	68,500	2015
Yen Xa	270,000	220,400	2018
Total	632,100	542,640	

 Table 2.2.1 Wastewater flow from WWTPs in Hanoi

Source: Compiled by JICA Study Team based on secondary data

Note: Daily average wastewater flow is estimated to be 81.6% of daily maximum wastewater flow referring to the F/S report of Yen Xa WWTP, 2011 (except Yen So WWTP).

In regard to Yen So WWTP, daily average wastewater flow is 95% of daily maximum wastewater flow, because fixed amount of wastewater inflows from 2 nearby canals, and there is no fluctuation of inflow.

# 2.2.2 Dewatered Sludge Generation

# (1) Conditions of calculation

Amount of dewatered sludge generated from the WWTPs is calculated based on the design conditions as adopted in the WWTP design. Those are as follows,

- Inflow SS = 250mg/L, Outflow SS = 15mg/L
- Moisture content of dewatered sludge = 80%
- In case digestion tank is operated in Yen So WWTP, organic materials of sludge will be digested and volume of dewatered sludge will be reduced by 35%.

# (2) Maximum Amount of Dewatered Sludge

From the above condition, amount of maximum dewatered sludge generated from each WWTP is calculated as Table 2.2.2.

WWTP	Daily Maximum Dewatered Sludge Amount (t/day)	Daily Average Dewatered Sludge Amount (t/day)	
Kim Lien	4.7	3.8	
Truc Bac	3.3	2.7	
North Thang Long	50.5	41.2	
Bay Mau	17.8	14.5	
Yen So	325.8	265.8	
	(with digester $= 211.8$ )	(with digester $= 172.8$ )	
Phu Do	100.2	87.5	
Но Тау	19.5	15.9	
Yen Xa	344.7	281.3	
Total	866.5 (752.5)	712.7 (619.7)	

 Table 2.2.2 Maximum Amount of Dewatered Sludge

Source: JICA Study Team

# (3) Gradual Increase of Sludge Generation

The sludge generation shown in the above table is the maximum sludge when the WWTPs receive the design sewerage volume (full development scenario). For the newly established WWTPs, initially influent sewerage volume is low and gradually increases as more areas are connected to the respective WWTPs.

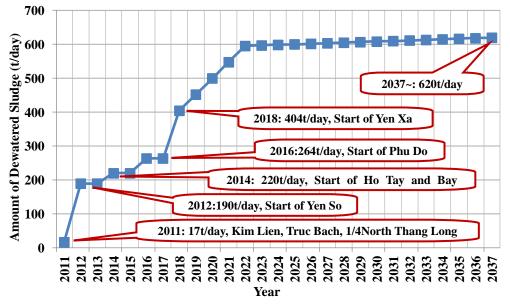
In regard to Yen Xa WWTP, although it is expected to start operating in 2018, only half the amount of planned wastewater is expected to reach the WWTP in the first year. After that the amount of wastewater shall increase gradually, and is expected to reach the planned volume in 2022.

In regard to North Thang Long WWTP, Currently, only amount 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the design flow is entering into the plant. Since the urbanization of this basin has not progressed in comparison to previously plan and it is not expected to progress urbanization in the near future, it is expected that the full design capacity will be reached in 20 years.

The implementation schedule of Phu Do and Ho Tay WWTPs is not clear so far.

# (4) Maximum Dewatered Sludge Generation (full development scenario) by year

From the above-mentioned operational condition, the maximum daily average dewatered sludge amount from 2011 to 2037 is shown in Figure 2.2.1. The maximum expected dewatered sludge is 620 t/d.



Source: JICA Study Team

# Fig. 2.2.1 Annual Dewatered Sludge Generation in Hanoi (full development scenario)

# (5) Optimum Scenario for Sludge Generation

At present there are 3 WWTPs are in operation and one WWTP is under trial run. In all

cases, a common problem is that the influent sewerage SS load is much lower than the design load. This is due to partial treatment in septic tank and mild sloped main sewer and due to back flow from river and canal. Solving this situation is a long time proposition. In this condition, dewatered sludge generation will also be rather low. An optimum scenario is thus proposed considering influent SS as 120 mg/l. Annual dewatered sludge generation under optimum scenario is shown below. In this scenario, maximum sludge generation is 277 t/d.

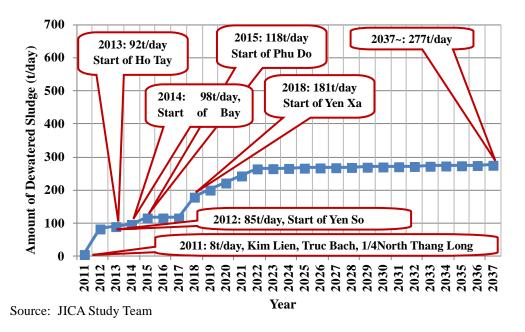


Figure 2.2.2 Annual Dewatered Sludge Generation (Optimum development scenario, influent SS=120mg/L)

#### 2.3 Basic Planning

#### 2.3.1 Planning Conditions

As explained in Chapter 1, due to scarcity of available land, dewatered sludge disposal by landfill cannot be a standalone viable option. So volume reduction is needed. Since any volume reduction is a cost intensive measure, processing of the entire generated sludge is not the best option. Rather a combination can yield better utilization of resources. It is thus proposed that sludge processing by thermal drying will be applied for two-third of the maximum sludge generation, i.e., 185 t/d. For the remaining one-third, sanitary landfill is recommendable.

Recycle and reuse of the dried sludge must be promoted through a combination of options like greenery use as soil condition, power plant as fuel, and cement industry as

fuel and ingredient.

2.3.2 Study on Sludge Drying

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the most optimum option for sludge processing is justified to be sludge drying. However, there could be multiple ways of thermal drying, as follows:

- 1. Solar drying: In this method, dewatered sludge is spread over the land inside a green house covered with plastic sheet. By utilizing the heat entrapped inside the greenhouse, moisture content of the sludge is reduced. However, moisture content cannot be reduced to a low level by solar drying.
- 2. Thermal drying: In this method, dewatered sludge is put into a rotary dram. By burning oil or gas, air is heated and forced through the drum by a blower.
- 3. Hybrid: In order to reduce investment and operation cost, a new innovative process has been proposed, which is, "a pre-treatment by green house solar drying followed by thermal dryer".
- 4. Carbonization: By pyrolysis or destructive distillation in a specially prepared furnace, sludge can be transformed into carbon by this method. The end product is favored for use in power plants.

A comparison of the options is given below.

Tuble 2.5.1 Comparison of the Internate Studge Drying Process				
Method	1) Solar Drying	2) Thermal Drying	3) Hybrid Process of Solar & Thermal	4) Carbonization
Initial Cost (million US\$)	16	101	64	117
22years O&M Cost (million US\$)	16	178	56	206
Total Cost (million US\$)	32	279	120	323
Effect on Environment	Most eco-friendly, no energy input	Large consumption of energy	More eco-friendly than 1 and 2, More energy saving than 1 and 2	Highest consumption of energy
Required Area	4.0ha	0.9ha	3.3ha	0.9ha
Moisture content reduction to low level	Not possible	Possible	Possible	Possible

 Table 2.3.1 Comparison of the Alternate Sludge Drying Process

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

Appendix-B1

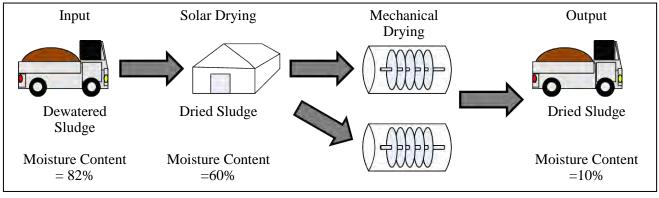
Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Method	1) Solar Drying	2) Thermal Drying	3) Hybrid Process of Solar & Thermal	4) Carbonization
	×	Δ	0	×
Evaluation	Not recommended, as it requires large area and cannot attain low moisture content	Recommendable	Most appropriate process	Not recommendable as it is most expensive and least eco-friendly.

Source: JICA Study Team

Based on evaluation shown in the above table, the hybrid process of solar drying & thermal drying is selected as the most appropriate process for the sludge drying.

The concept of the hybrid process is shown in Figure 2.3.1.



Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 2.3.1 Concept of the hybrid process

The treatment conditions of the hybrid process are shown in Table 2.3.2.

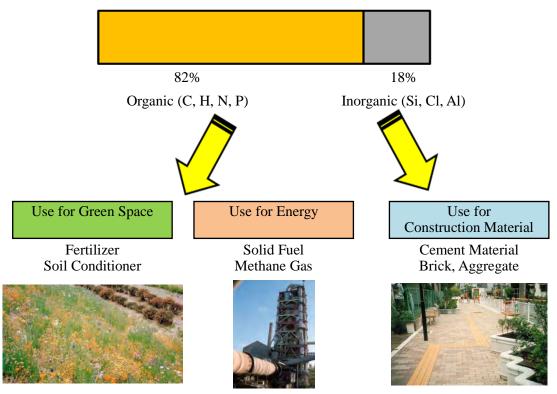
Facilities	Input	Output
Solar Green House	Dewatered Sludge	Solar Dried Sludge
Solar Green House	Volume: 185t/day	Volume: 83.25t/day
	Moisture Content: 82%	Moisture Content: 60%
Thermal Sludge Dryer	Solar Dried Sludge	Dried Sludge
Thermal Sludge Diver	Volume: 83.25t/day	Volume: 37t/day
	Moisture Content: 60%	Moisture Content: 10%

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 2.3.3 Study on End-use of Dried Sludge

# (1) Sludge Reuse and Recycle

One of the major advantage of the thermal drying method is the end product can be reused. Generally sewage sludge contains about 82% organic components and 18% inorganic components. The organic components can be used as soil conditioner for the green space and as an alternate energy/ fuel source; and the inorganic components can be used for construction material as shown in Figure 2.3.2. The dried sludge has approximately 60% calorific value of low quality coal (The calorific values of carbonized sludge and coal are 3,000 and 6,300 kcal/kg). It may be noted that Sewage sludge is classified as renewable energy by Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).



Source: Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism, Japan

# Figure 2.3.2 Recycling Method of Sewage Sludge Component

#### (2) Japanese Experience regarding use of Sludge

In Japan, land filling of sewage sludge has become increasingly restricted due to scarcity of land. As a result, reuse and recycling is now predominate management option and 78% of all generated sludge is reused and recycled in 2008. Major reuse and recycling methods adopted are greenery & agriculture, construction material, and cement industry. Out of these, cement industry is major reuse option as the share of this option reached 30 % of the whole produced sludge. Greenery & agricultural use is almost 10%, however it is applied to small scale treatment system. Changes of sewage sludge reuse and disposal in Japan is shown in Figure 2.3.3.

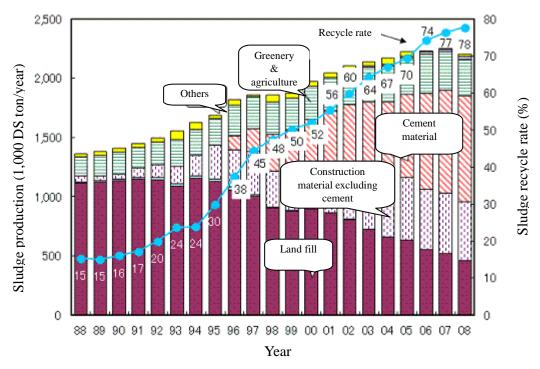


Figure 2.3.3 Sewage Sludge Reuses in Japan

Source: JICA Study Team

# (3) Potential Demand Assessment of the Dried Sludge in Hanoi

The dried sludge from the thermal drying process can be used for many purposes; however, three end uses have been considered which can be applicable in Hanoi. These are,

- greenery use as soil conditioner (non human consumption products like flower),
- power plant as fuel, and
- cement industry as fuel and ingredient.

Between May and October 2011, JICA Study Team carried out needs assessment survey encompassing one power company (Pha Lai Coal-Fired Power Plant), two cement companies (But Son Cement JSC and Sai Son Cement JSC) and some floricultural companies in and around Hanoi. The current situation, interest, opinion and evaluation based on the needs survey are shown in Table 2.3.2.

	Power Company	Cement Company	Floricultural Company	
Current Situation & Interest	They have high interest in environmental problems.	Coal price is rapidly increasing. So they have high interest in alternative fuel.	They are interested in the cheaper alternative of fertilizer	
Opinion	It is too early to use sewage sludge as an alternative fuel. It is necessary to carry out F/S and demonstration experiment. Approval from MOI is needed.	<ul> <li>If sludge products have acceptable feature, they can consider using sludge products proactively.</li> <li>The acceptable feature;</li> <li>Moisture Content is less than 10%</li> <li>Calorific Value is more than 3,000kcal/kg</li> <li>Exhaust Gas meets the exhaust standard</li> </ul>	If sludge products have an advantage, they intend to try to use them. One of the floricultural companies has an interest in the demonstration experiment in his field.	
Evaluation	Highestpotentialbutconsideredforfutureadaptation	Recommendableforimmediate adaptation	Recommendable as secondary consumers, as total demand is low.	

Source: JICA Study Team

The potential demand of sludge recycling products by each customer has been studied and is shown in Table 2.3.3.

	Power Company	Cement Company	Floricultural
			Company
Plant Capacity	Conventional coal	1. Cement: 3 million t/year	
	fired, 600 MW	2. Cement: 300,000 t/y	
Consumption of	4,100t/day	1,050t/day	20t/day
Coal or Fertilizer	(1,500,000t/year)	(380,000t/year)	(7,000t/year)
Potential Demand	410t/day	105t/day	32t/day
	(150,000t/year)	(38,000t/year)	(11,600t/year)
	(10% Alternative	(10% Alternative Fuel)	(50% Alternative
	Fuel)		Nitrogen of Fertilizer)

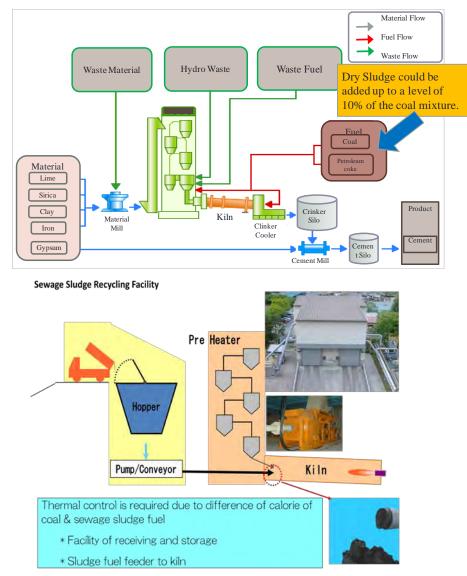
Source: JICA Study Team

It can be said that the power company is the most potential customer followed by cement industry. However, certain adjustment is required for the power and cement industries in order to utilize dried sludge. On the other hand, dried sludge can readily be used for greenery purpose though the demand is low and not constant year round.

# (4) Potential Use of Dried Sludge in Cement Industries in Hanoi

Based on the above discussion, it is proposed that the dry sludge will be used as alternative fuel in cement factory and for greenery in the initial years of operation.

It is proposed that the dry sludge could be added to a level of 10% of the coal mixture without any adverse impact on the production system or the product as shown in Figure 2.3.4.



Source: Compiled by JICA Study Team based on secondary data

Figure 2.3.4 Sludge Recycling Process in Cement Factory

# (5) Conclusion on the end user of the Dried Sludge in Hanoi

As explained above, greenery and cement industries are proposed as the initial end user of the dried sludge.

The power companies have the highest potential as end user (ref. Table 2.3.2). As a public enterprise, Government has more direct control over the power industries. It is expected that HPC together with the BOT proponent will pursue the Ministry of Industries to make adjustments in the power plants to receive the dried sludge.

As an incentive to the cement industries, HPC can issue an Eco-mark on the product. Also, HPC should promote public awareness by brochures and public events. Also, possibility of having a pilot scheme/ demonstration model should be discussed with HPC so that cement industries can get motivation.

In principle, the BOT proponent will actively engage in the promotion of dried sludge reuse and recycle with cooperation from HPC. HPC can ensure maximum utilization of dried sludge for all greenery use of HPC. Also, HPC shall consider providing new laws and/or official introductions to utilize dry sludge in greenery, cement companies and power plants. For instance, HPC can endorse an eco mark for the cement produced having dried sludge input. It is assumed that HPC will assume lead role in promoting dried sludge reuse and recycling and SPC will provide reasonable efforts in this regard.

#### 2.3.4 Study on Sludge Transportation

In principle, respective WWTPs will deliver the dewatered sludge to the Sludge Processing Center by covered truck. It is assumed that WWTPs will bear the cost of such delivery.

It is also assumed that dried sludge will be collected by the end users from the Sludge Processing Center and the end users will bear the related cost.

For both the cases, the WWTPs and end users can maintain their own fleet or entrust the job to a transport company through out-sourcing.

#### 2.4 Concept Design of Biosolids Processing Center

2.4.1 Applicable Standards

For the design purpose, Vietnamese Standards are applied whenever possible. In case, no VN standard is available, Japanese Standards are applied.

Item	Standard Applied
Effluent standard	Vietnamese Standard
Exhaust standard	Vietnamese Standard
Detail of Thermal Dryer	Japanese Standard

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 2.4.2 Design Conditions

The following design conditions have been applied in the design.

Item	<b>Design Condition</b>	Notes		
Input dewatered sludge	185 t/d	2/3 of the planned sludge generation		
amount	185 //d	under optimum scenario		
Input dewatered sludge	Around 82%	In line with the design output from		
moisture content	Alound 82%	Yen Xa WWTP		
Output dried sludge	Less than 10%	Based on the request from the cement		
moisture content	Less than 10%	companies (refer to Table 2.3.3)		
Dropogod Site	Yen So dredged soil	Site is owned by HPC and can be		
Proposed Site	land-reclamation site	allocated by HPC for this purpose		
Available Area	3.3 Ha	Maximum available land		

Source: JICA Study Team

2.4.3 Solar Green House

Input sludge amount: 185 t/day Input sludge moisture content: 82% Output sludge moisture content: 60% Area loading is equivalent to  $6.2t/m^2/year$  (based on the experience of EU and South Africa) Required drying bed area (m<sup>2</sup>)

 $= 185 \text{ t/day} * 365 \text{ days} / 6.2 \text{ t/m}^2/\text{year} = 10,868 \text{m}^2 (\Box 7 @ 12 \text{m}*130 \text{m})$ 

Amount of output sludge from solar green house =  $\{185 * (1-0.82)\} / (1-0.6) = 83.25 \text{ t/d}$ 

Deposit sludge cake = 400mm deep. Turn daily for approx 25 days.

Efficiency of solar drying owes to climate change. Since the wet-weather season in Hanoi has high humidity and less sunny hours, drying efficiency declines. On the other hand, efficiency in dry-weather season rises due to long sunny hours. Operation mode in dry-season and wet season shall be developed through examining drying efficiency, thickness of sludge dosing and quality of dewatered sludge.

Some examples of solar drying are shown below. List of required equipment for Green House operation is shown in Table 2.4.3.



Table 2.4.5. List of the Equipment of Solar Oreen House				
Equipment	Specification	Quantity	Remark	
Solar Green House	W12m*L130m*H5m	7		
Ventilating Equipment		14	2/house	
Wheel Loader	For sludge spreading, agitation, conveyance	2		
Truck Scale	For measuring dewatered sludge	1		

Source: JICA Study Team

Outline of the Solar Orech House			
Specification	Equipments		
Steel frame,	Tractor for agitating, Small track		
Acrylic plastic board (Weather proof)	Conveyor, Forklift		
Exhaust equipment (5units/house),	Weighing Machine		
Lighting			
Rest station for workers,			
Storage of equipments			
Wastewater treatment facilities			
Full view	Full		
	view View		
Entrance	Interior, Exhaust equipments		

# **Outline of the Solar Green House**

Source: JICA Study Team

2.4.4 Thermal Sludge Dryer

Input sludge amount: 83.25t/day Input sludge moisture content: 60% (Solar dried sludge) Output sludge moisture content: less than 10% (For use in cement industry)

Design Calculation is shown in the Table 2.4.4. List of required equipment for Thermal Sludge Drier operation is shown in Table 2.4.5.

	Item	Design Calculation	
1.	Design Condition		
	Sludge Generation	Dewatered sludge	83.25 t/day
		Moisture content	60% (Solar dried sludge)
		Amount of solid	33.3 ds-t/day
2.	Sludge Thermal Drying		
	Drying Method	Direct Heating Method	(Rotary Dryer)
	Input sludge	83.25 wet-t/day	
	Input solid	33.3 ds-t/day	
	Dried sludge moisture	10%	
	content		
	Operating days	365 days/year	
	Operating hours	24hrs	
	Output of dried sludge	33.3 * 100 / (100 -	-10) = 37.0  t/day
	Daily amount of water		
	evaporation	83.25 - 37.0 = 46.25  t/day	
	Hourly amount of water		
	evaporation	46.25 / 24 =1.93 t/hr	
	Machine calculations		
	Amount of evaporation per	-	$\sim 89  \text{kg-water/m}^2 \cdot \text{d}$
	belt area	i ≪rated operation (	(KES standards)
	Required belt area	1 93 t/hr / (89 kg/ 1	$m^2 \cdot d / 1000 / 24) = 520 m^2$
	Required ben area	$1 \text{ line} = 210 \text{ m}^2$	m d / 1000 / 2 l) = 520 m
		$520 \text{ m}^2/210 \text{ m}^2/\text{line} = 2.5 \text{ lines}$	
		$\Rightarrow$ 3 lines are needed	
	Quantity of heat pump dryer		
	Carrier of a more harred of lot	Total including stand by $= 4$ lines	
		In the case of wors	st efficiency
L			

Table 2.4.4 Design Calculation of Thermal Sludge Dryer

Appendix-B1	Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nat
	It is depended on sludge condition, for example high viscosity, low water cooling etc. $1.93 \text{ t/hr} / (58 \text{ kg/ m}^2 \cdot \text{d} / 1000 / 24) = 799 \text{ m}^2$ $799 \text{ m}^2 / 210 \text{ m}^2/\text{line} = 3.8 \text{ lines} (4 \text{ lines})$ $\Rightarrow \text{OK}$ If the condition will be temporarily worse, 4 line dryers would be worked and all sludge could be dried.
3. Results	
Volume of heat pump dryer	Usually working 3 lines
	1 line stand by
Operating hours	3 lines: 24 hr/d×365 d/y
	(The dryer will be controlled by frequency inverters)

Source: Study Team

No.	Item	Specification	Number
1	Hopper of solar dried sludge		2
2	Conveyor for sludge input	Flight conveyor Hopper of solar dried sludge $\rightarrow$ Inlet of heat pump dryer	4
3	Heat pump dryer	Amount of sludge treatment;30t/d	4
4	Conveyor for transmitting dried sludge	Screw conveyor Outlet of heat pump dryer → Conveyor for transmitting dried sludge	4
5	Conveyor for transmitting dried sludge	Flight conveyor $\rightarrow$ Hopper for dried sludge	1
6	Conveyor for transmitting dried sludge	Screw conveyor Spreading to hopper for dried sludge	1
7	Hopper for dried sludge		2
8	Fan for deodorizing	Volume;30m <sup>3</sup> /min	1
9	Active carbon adsorption tower	Volume;30m <sup>3</sup> /min	1
10	Discharge pump	Volume;1.7m <sup>3</sup> /min	2
11	Feeding pump	Volume;1.6m <sup>3</sup> /min For feeding of cooling water to the dryers	2

 Table 2.4.5
 List of the Equipment for Thermal Sludge Drier

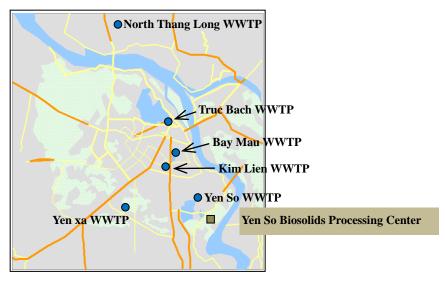
Source: Study Team

# 2.4.5 Location and Layout Plan

Three options were considered for the selection of the Project location, namely, Yen Xa WWTP, Yen So dredged soil land reclamation site, and Cau Dien Composting Plant. Evaluation criteria used included availability of sufficient area, traffic accessibility, environmental mitigation measure and future up-grading possibility. Yen So dredged soil reclamation site is advantageous because of availability of sufficient land area, distance from current residences and future land use plan for eliminating residences.

Though Yen So dredged soil reclamation site is located outside the dyke area, the current land elevation is as high as existing nearby residential areas. Since the center should have measures against accidental pollution run-off, such measures should be elaborated in F/S and D/D stage. Since the proposed site is far from the nearby residents, it would be possible to maintain the buffer zone against offensive odor as required by Vietnamese Law.

The recommended location of the proposed Biosolids Processing Center is shown in Figure 2.4.1.



Source: JICA Study Team (Picture courtesy of Google Map)

#### Figure 2.4.1 Location Map

The current condition of the proposed site is shown in the picture below.

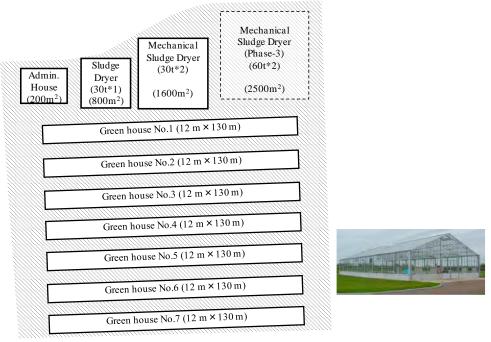


Source: JICA Study Team Figure 2.4.2 Current Condition of the Proposed Site

The layout plan of the sludge processing center is proposed as shown in Figure 2.4.3. The area of the site is about 3.3ha (around 180 m x 180 m). The center facilities include seven (7) green houses, four (4) units of thermal dryer and an administration house.

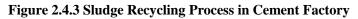
The plan view of the Sludge Processing Center, technical plot plan of the thermal dryer units, flow diagram of the thermal dryer units, and plan of the solar green house are shown in Figure 2.4.4, 2.4.5, 2.4.6 and 2.4.7, respectively.

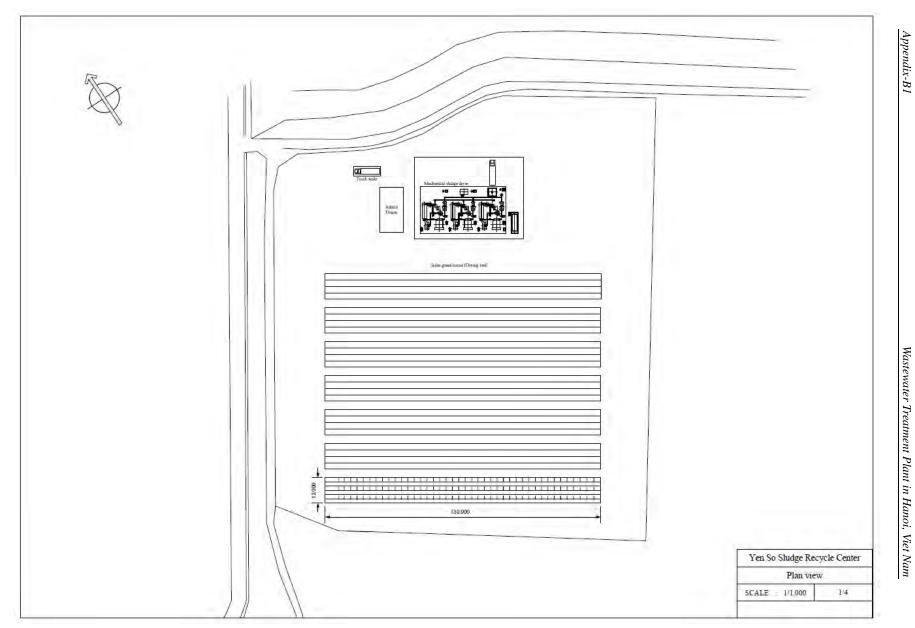
#### Yen So Sludge Recycle Center



175 m

Source: JICA Study Team

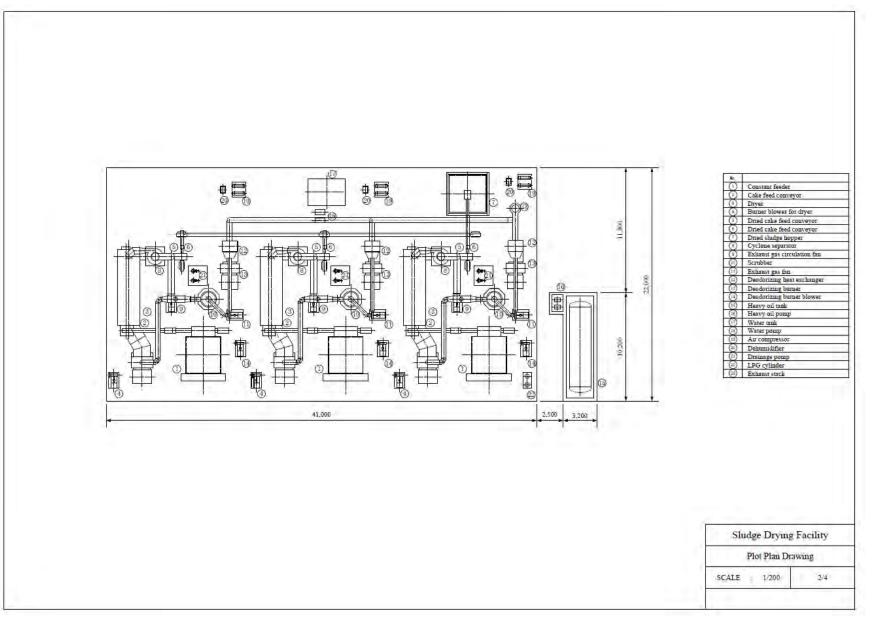




Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

Figure 2.4.4 Plan View of the Sludge Processing Center (Source: JICA Study Team)

- 30 -



31 -

Figure 2.4.5 Plot Plan of Mechanical Facilities (Source: JICA Study Team)

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

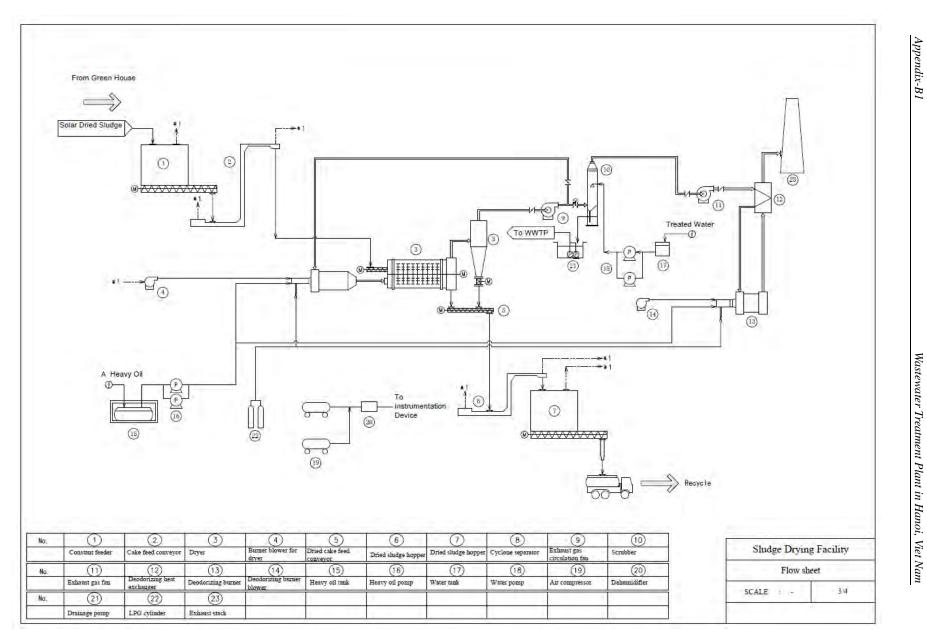
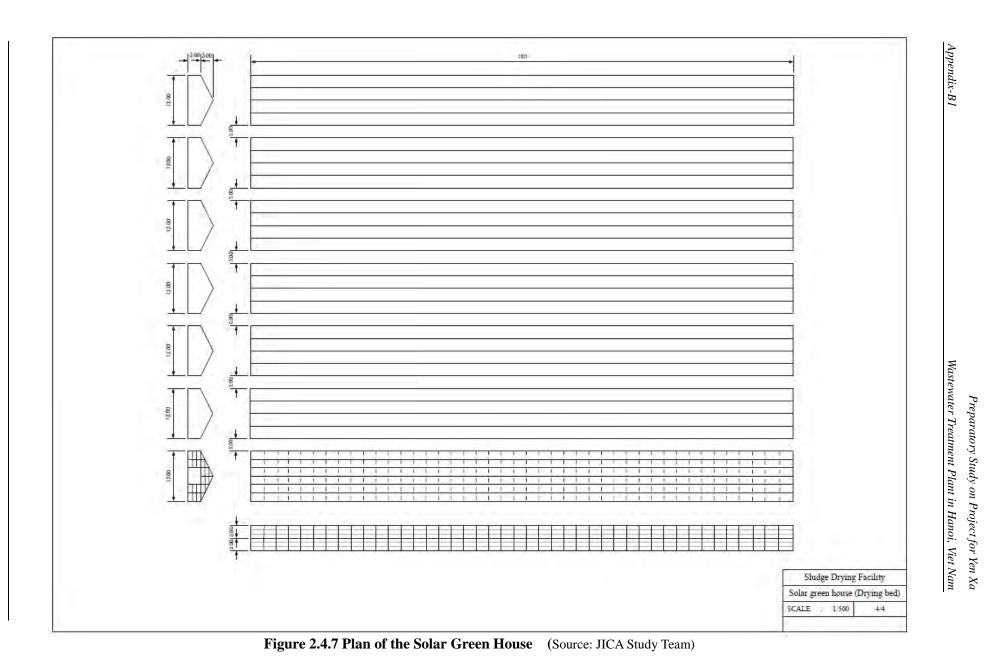


Figure 2.4.6 Flow Sheet (Source: JICA Study Team)

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa



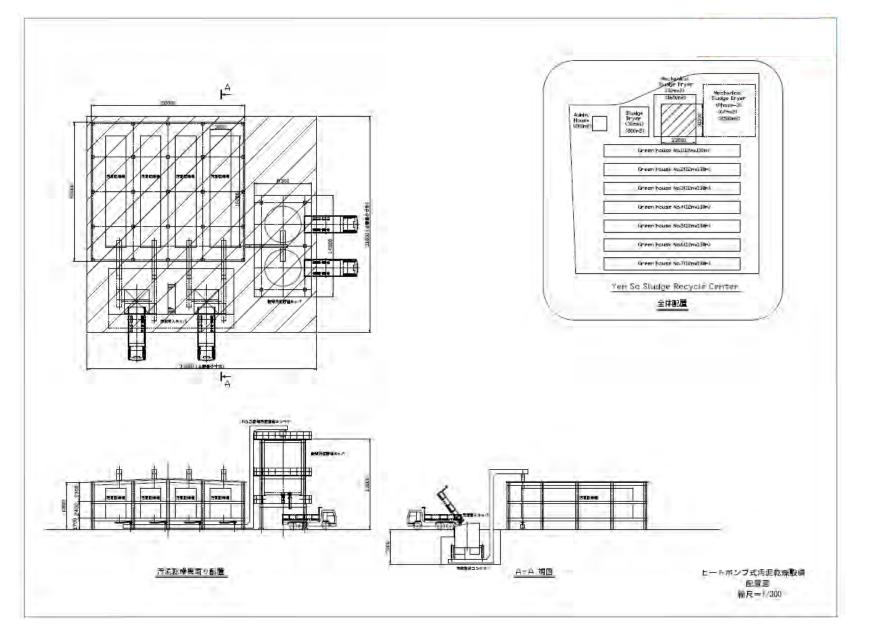


Figure 2.4.8 Plot Plan of the Sludge Dryer (Heat Pump Type) (Source: JICA Study Team)

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

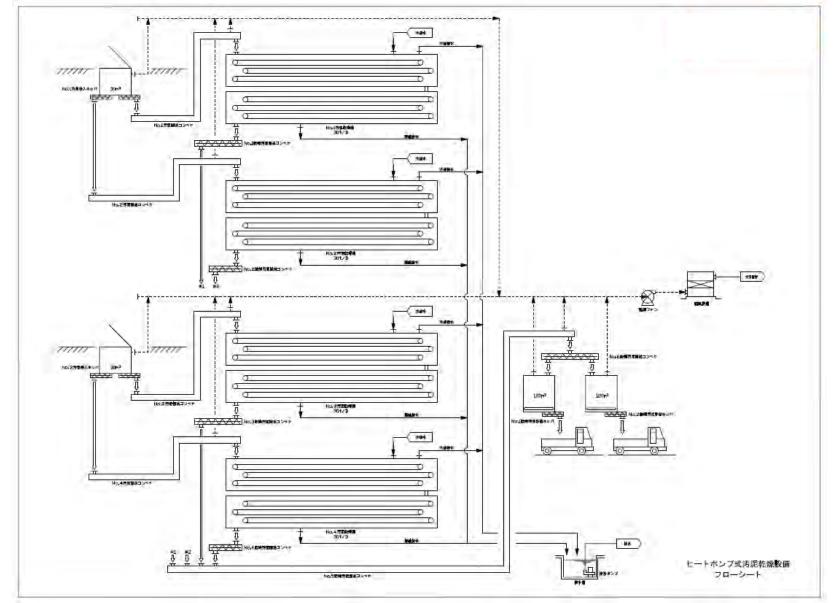


Figure 2.4.9 Flow Diagram of the Thermal Dryer Units (Source: JICA Study Team)

# 2.5 Plant Operation

During the operation stage, the required number of staffs are shown in the following table.

	Works items	Jobs Category	Numbers
1	Director	Wastewater treatment	1
		Manager	1
2	General affairs	General	0
2	General attails	Procurement	0
		Sub total	1
		Manager	1
		Water analysis	0
4	Drying Beds	Monitoring & Control	0
		Daily check & Round	2
		Sub total	3
		Manager	1
5	Maintenance	Drying Beds	0
5	Maintenance	Drying Machines	1
		Sub total	2
		Manager	1
		Operation	8
6	Drying Machines	Daily check & Round	3
		Sludge disposal	
		Sub total	12
		Manager	0
7	Guards	Guards	4
/	Guarus	Environmental Eqip.	
		Sub total	4
Total			23

 Table 2.5.1 Required Operation Staff for Sludge Processing Center

# Chapter 3 Preliminary Cost Estimation

# 3.1 Basic Condition

The basic conditions, definitions and assumptions applied for the cost estimate are presented in this section.

(1) Project Execution Method

The Feasibility Study for the BOT project will be executed by outsourcing the task to a reputed Japanese/ Vietnamese consulting company.

The design, procurement, construction will be executed by outsourcing the tasks to a reputed Japanese EPC Contractor.

The operation will be entrusted to the proposed Joint Company for sewerage sector O&M expected to form comprising HSDC and the BOT proponent.

(2) Price Level

The cost is estimated based on the price level of April 2011.

(3) Foreign Currency

For this Proposal, United States Dollar (USD) is used as only currency. Japanese Yen (JPY) and Vietnam Dong (VND) are converted to USD.

(4) Exchange Rate

The foreign currency exchange rates used are,

- VND/US\$ = 20,944
- JPY/US\$ = 83.15, and
- JPY/VND = 0.00397
- (5) Unit Price

The construction cost is based on Vietnamese standard price and Japanese standard price as follows:

• Costs of general civil works are based on Vietnamese standard price of 2008 as

used in the JICA Yen Xa WWTP F/S after applying a price escalation from 2008 to 2011.

• Costs of green house, wheel loader, thermal dryer, administration house, storage, track scale and firefighting station are based on quotation from Japanese manufacturers.

# 3.2 Preparatory Cost

The cost required until the start of the EPC contract can be termed as preparatory cost. The items include,

- Establishment of SPC
- Establishment of Office
- Mobilization of SPC staff
- Feasibility Study
- EIA and environmental clearance
- Contract negotiation for EPC contract

The estimated cost is USD 4.9 million.

#### 3.3 EPC Cost

It is proposed that engineering, procurement and construction will be carried out through one EPC contract.

#### (1) Direct Construction Cost

The work items of construction works are as follows:

- Civil Works: Solar green house, Administration house with storage, Fire fighting station, Land preparation, Road, General utilities, others
- Mechanical and Electrical Works: Thermal sludge dryer, Wheel loader

Table 3.3.1 shows the breakdown of construction cost. The direct construction cost is around USD 48 million.

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (US\$)	Cost (US\$)	Remarks
1. Solar Green House					
(1) Civil Works					
1) Green House (12m x 130m x 7unit)	m <sup>2</sup>	10,920	481	5,252,520	Japanese Standard
2) Concrete Foundation	m <sup>3</sup>	5,460	72	393,120	Code No.6111
3) Form Work for Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	994	4.8	4,771	Code No.6311
4) Reinforcement Work for Foundation	t	51	1,683	85,833	Code No.6411
(2) Electrical and Mechanical Works					
1) Wheel Loader	nos	3	120,000	360,000	Japanese Standard
(3) Others	L.S.	1	609,624	609,624	10%  of  (1)+(2)
				6,705,868	
Sub-Total				6,706,000	round to nearest 1,000
2. Thermal Sludge Dryer				, ,	,
(1) Electrical and Mechanical Works					
1) Drying Facililies (Capacity = 120t)	L.S.	1	21,528,000	21,528,000	Japanese mfr.
(Heat Pump Style)					1
2) Wastewater Treatment Facilities	L.S.	1	1,251,000	1,251,000	Japanese mfr.
(2) Civil Works			, - ,	, - ,	T
1) House for Drying Facilities	L.S.	1	2,839,000	2,839,000	Japanese mfr.
			_,,	25,618,000	r
Sub-Total					round to nearest 1,000
3. General Structures					,
(1) Civil Works					
1) Land Preparation					
i) General Clearance	m <sup>2</sup>	32,400	1.5	48,600	Code No.1211
ii) Stripping of top soil	m <sup>3</sup>	16,200	1.2	19,440	Code No.2101
iii) Stripping of top soil(Spoiled material)	m <sup>3</sup>	4,860	0.5	2,430	Code No.2101 -1
iv) Embankment by imported sandy material	m <sup>3</sup>	81,000	5.1	413,100	Code No.2102
v) Disposal	m <sup>3</sup>	21,060	2.5	52,650	Code No.2105
2) Concrete Foundation for Administration House	m <sup>3</sup>	100	72	7,200	Code No.6111
3) Form Work for Foundation	m <sup>2</sup>	40	4.8	192	Code No.6311
4) Reinforcement Work for Foundation	t	0.5	1,683	842	Code No.6411
5) Concrete for Retaining Wall	m <sup>3</sup>	54	84	4,536	Code No.6121
6) Form Work for Wall	m <sup>2</sup>	40	6.1	244	Code No.6321
7) Reinforcement Work for Wall	t	1.2	1,697	2,036	Code No.6421
8) Road (Asphalt Paveme nt)	m <sup>2</sup>	18,080	26	470,080	Code No.7120
9) Fence	m	720	109	78,480	
10) Gate	nos	1	8,558	8,558	Code No.7311
11) Administration House	m <sup>2</sup>	100	1,203	120,300	
12) Storage	m <sup>2</sup>	100	601	60,100	Japanese Standard
13) Track Scale	nos	1	60,132	60,132	Japanese Standard
14) Firefighting Station	L.S.	1	120,300	120,300	-
15) General Utilities	L.S.	1	293,844	293,844	20% of 1) - 13)
16) Miscellanous work	L.S.	1	352,613	352,613	20% of 1) - 14)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			, -	2,115,677	, ,
Sub-Total					round to nearest 1,000
Grand-Total				34,440,000	

Table 3.3.1 Breakdown list of EPC Cost of sludge drying facilities

Source: JICA Study Team

#### (2) Total EPC Cost

The total EPC cost comprises the construction and procurement cost, engineering

service cost, physical contingency, and various taxes and duties. The direct construction cost is explained above; the other components are assumed as certain percentage of direct construction cost as explained below.

- The engineering service cost for detailed design and construction supervision is estimated as 10 % of total construction and procurement cost.
- The tax and duties include VAT and income tax, which is assumed to be 10% of the sum of construction and procurement cost, and engineering service cost.

The preliminary cost estimates for the EPC is shown in Table 3.3.2, which is around USD 64 million.

Item	Amount (1,000US\$)	Remarks
(1) Construction Cost		
1) Solar Green House	6,706	
2) Thermal Sludge Dryer	25,618	
3) General Structures	2,116	
Sub-Total	34,440	
(2) Engineering Fee	3,444	10% of (1)
(3) Tax	3,788	10% of ( (1)+(2) )
Total	41,672	

 Table 3.3.2 Initial cost of sludge drying facilities

Source: JICA Study Team

# 3.4 O&M Cost (Routine O&M, Repair and Replacement)

The work items of O&M works can be divided into two broad categories.

- To receive dewatered sludge from WWTPs, to operate green house and thermal drier to make dried sludge, and to provide the dried sludge to end users, and
- To maintain all equipments of the sludge processing facilities (including repair and replacement)

The items of O&M cost is shown as below.

No.	Items	Contents	
1	Labor Cost		
2	Utilities	Electricity consumption cost	
		Oils	
		Consumables	
3	Monitoring and inspection cost		
4	Major Repair		
5	Cleaning and yard maintenance		

Table 3.4.1 Items of O&M Cost

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

No.	Items	Contents
6	Other Expenses	Small scale repairs
		Rental car fee
		Telephone fee
		Business equipment rental fee
		Office supplies
		Others (water supply, etc.)
7	O&M Consultant	
8	Insurance	
9	Provisional sum for contingency	
10	Overhead	
11	Replacement	

Source: JICA Study Team

# Breakdown of some of the items are elaborated further.

			Numbers	Labor unit co	ost(/vear)	Sub total	(/vear)
	Works items	Jobs Category	(Persons )	VND	US\$	VND	US\$
1	Director	Wastewater treatment	1	376,992,000	18,000	376,992,000	18,000
		Manager	1	175,929,600	8,400	175,929,600	8,400
2	General affairs	General	0	75,398,400	3,600	0	0
2	General affairs	Proqurement	0	75,398,400	3,600	0	0
		Sub total	1			175,929,600	8,400
		Manager	1	175,929,600	8,400	175,929,600	8,400
		Water anaysis	0	75,398,400	3,600	0	0
4	Drying Beds	Monitoring & Control	0	75,398,400	3,600	0	0
		Daily check & Round	2	75,398,400	3,600	150,796,800	7,200
		Sub total	3			326,726,400	15,600
		Manager	1	175,929,600	8,400	175,929,600	8,400
5	Maintenance	Drying Beds	0	75,398,400	3,600	0	0
5	Maintenance	Drying Machines	1	75,398,400	3,600	75,398,400	3,600
		Sub total	2			251,328,000	12,000
		Manager	1	175,929,600	8,400	175,929,600	8,400
		Operation	8	75,398,400	3,600	603,187,200	28,800
6	Drying Machines	Daily check & Round	3	75,398,400	3,600	226,195,200	10,800
		Sludge disposal					
		Sub total	12			1,005,312,000	48,000
		Manager	0	175,929,600	8,400	0	0
7	Guards	Guards	4	75,398,400	3,600	301,593,600	14,400
/	Guards	Environmental Eqip.					
		Sub total	4			301,593,600	14,400
	Т	otal	23			2,437,881,600	116,400

• Labor cost

• Electricity consumption cost

Cost by category	Unit cost, as of April 2011 (VND)
Off peak hours (13hr)	1,139
Low load hours (6hr)	708
Peak hours (5hr)	2,061

- Oil cost : The cost of diesel oil as of April 2011 is 21,000 VND/L.
- Monitoring and inspection cost

	Items	Unit price
1	Inspection Equipment	1,000 US\$/year
2	Sludge quality analysis as TCVN5945-2005 (12 times/year)	50,000,000 VND/time
	Firefighting equipment	1,000 US\$/year

# • Other Expenses

Items	Price	Unit
Small-scale repair	50,000	US\$/year
Rental car fee (car + gasoline)	272,101	US\$/year
Telephone fee	3,000	US\$/year
Business equipment rental fee	10,000	US\$/year
Office supply	5,000	US\$/year
Others (water supply etc.)	40,000	US\$/year
Total	380,101	US\$/year

• Replacement cost : The total proposed O&M period is 22years (2016 – 2037). A replacement is required at 11th year (2026).

The O&M cost is shown in Table 3.4.2. The total O&M cost is around USD 86 million. The average O&M cost per year is USD 3.9 million including the replacement cost in 11<sup>th</sup> yaer.

										20								
1-1-T1	Sub 1 otal	2,561	8,069	331	8,583	16,983	674	9,526	106	8,362	0	153	38,365	1,918	2,494	42,777	20,000	62,779
	2037	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2036	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2035	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2034	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2033	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2032	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2031	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2030	116	367	15	390	<i>7</i> 72	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	<i>L</i> 8	113	1,945		1,945
	2029	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2028	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
Year	2027	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945	10,000	11,945
Υe	2026	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945	10,000	11,945
	2025	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2024	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2023	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2022	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2021	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2020	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2019	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2018	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2017	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	2016	116	367	15	390	772	31	433	5	380	0	7	1,744	87	113	1,945		1,945
	Contents		sumtion cost			Total	ť		nnance			(0.4% of 1-7)		(5%  of  1-8)	(6.5% of 1-8)			
Ċ	Con	Labor cost	Electricity consumtion cost	Oils	Consumables	Sub-Total	Legal inspection cost	Repairs	Cleaning and yard maintennance	Expenses	O&M Consultant		Sub-Total(1-8)	or Contingencoy	ead	Total	Replacement	Grand Total
1	Items			T Li U Li Se	OUTINES		Lega		Cleaning a		O&	Insurance	Sub	Provisional sum for Contingencoy (5% of 1-8)	Overhead		F	Gr
F		1		ſ	٧		3	4	5	9	7	8		9 B	10		11	

#### Table 3.4.2 O&M Cost

# Chapter 4 Proposed Project Scheme

# 4.1 Outline of BOT Scheme

# 4.1.1 Structure of BOT Scheme

A Built-Operate-Transfer (BOT) scheme is proposed for the Yen So Biosolids Processing Center. The main advantages of such scheme are elaborated in Section 1.2.4. The proposed operation time is 22 years. After that the facilities will be transferred to HPC. The structure of the proposed scheme is shown in Figure 4.1.1.

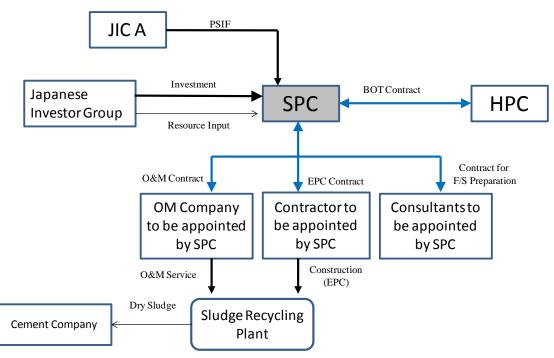




Figure 4.1.1 Structure of Proposed Project Scheme

# 4.1.2 Outline of SPC

It is proposed that a Special Purpose Company (SPC) will be formed who will be the executor of the BOT scheme. The SPC will be comprised of a consortium of Japanese firms arranged by ORIX Corporation.

The tasks of the SPC after the establishment of the SPC, are as below;

- 1) F/S preparation and approval (from October, 2013, to September, 2014)
- 2) Design and Construction (from October, 2014, to December, 2015)
- 3) O&M (from January, 2016, to December, 2034)

As shown in Figure 4.1.1, SPC will subcontract above three works. The SPC will outsource F/S preparation and approval to Japanese and Vietnamese consultants, and outsource the design and construction works to a contractor through an Engineering, Procurement and Construction (EPC) contract. In addition, the SPC will also outsource O&M of the Center to the O&M Company, which is supposed to be established by HSDC and a Japanese consortium.

Under these situations, the SPC is required to have management and administration staff only. The required staff of the SPC is shown in Table 4.1.1.

Position	Nationality/Status	Number
Chairman	Japanese/Full-time	1
General Director	Japanese/Full-time	1
Chief of Technical Affairs	Japanese/Part-time	1
General Staff	Vietnamese/Full-time	1

 Table 4.1.1 Required Staff of SPC

Source: JICA Study Team

It is to be noted that the member entities of the Japanese consortium in the O&M company is preferably identical to that of SPC.

#### 4.1.3 Equity and Debt

As shown in Table 3.2.2, the construction cost of the sludge recycling facility is estimated to be 41.7 million US\$. The expenditure in the first 2 years (before operation stage) is estimated to be 13.9 million US\$, which consists of 3.0 million US\$ of initial development cost, 0.75 million US\$ of SPC administrative expense and 10.15 million US\$ of other expense. Required fund for the project is therefore estimated and it will be provided as below;

Required Fund:	55.6 million US\$
Equity (30%) :	16.7 million US\$
Debt: PSIF (70%	): 38.9 million US\$

As for the share of the equity, ORIX Corporation will arrange the share of the equity with other Japanese companies.

#### 4.1.4 Investors

It is proposed that ORIX, KOBELCO and Nippon Koei to be the investors of the Project and they will be the partners of the Special Purpose Company (SPC).

(Corporate profiles of each firm have been attached with this document.)

# 4.2 **Proposed Project Implementation Schedule**

The proposed Yen Xo Biosolids Processing Center is essential to manage the huge dewatered sludge coming out from existing WWTPs and the WWTPs to be completed. The dewatered sludge productions from existing WWTPs are low and can be managed with current disposal practice. After completion of Yen So WWTP and Yen Xa WWTP, the amount of dewatered sludge will be increased rapidly, so that the center should be constructed before completion of the both WWTPs.

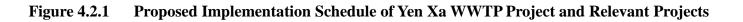
Yen So WWTP will generate sludge soon, but those are digested sludge, so they will have less organic matter. Such sludge is less appropriate for use as alternate fuel in cement industry. To confirm sludge recycling process, additional study is required by using sludge digested in Yen So WWTP.

For the Project implementation, the following schedule is proposed:

٠	March 2012	Preparation of Draft Proposal of BOT Project
		MOU for Selection of Investor of BOT Project
٠	August 2012	Commencement of Additional study by using digested
		sludge from Yen So WWTP
٠	September 2012	Approval by relevant ministries after addition to national
		BOT Project List
٠	March 2013	Selection of Investor of BOT Project
٠	August 2013	Submission of Application for Business Registration and
		Investment Certificate to HAPI
•	September 2013	Issuance of Business Registration and
		Investment Certificate by HPC (Establishment of SPC)
٠	September 2013	Commencement of Feasibility Study
•	September 2014	Approval of Feasibility Study
٠	September 2014	Commencement of Detailed Design
•	January 2015	Commencement of Construction
•	January 2016	Commencement of Operation

The implementation schedule of this BOT Project in relation with other projects (like Yen Xa WWTP and O&M Joint Company) is shown in the Figure 4.2.1.

		2	011				2012	2				2	013	20	014	20	015	20	)16	20	017		2018		2019	)	2020	,	2021
	Month			IV 1	2 3	4 5			9 1	10 11	1 12													IV			I II II	I IV I	II III IV
(1) JICA PPP Study																													
(2) Funding Arrangement for Yen Xa WWTP Project	7																												
1) Short Listing												1																	
2) Contact & Fact Finding	3											Ī																	
3) Appraisal for ODA Laon	2														Criti	ical po	int												
4) Exchange of Notes	1																												
5) Loan Agreement	1																												
												Ŧ																	
(3) Implementation of Yen Xa WWTP Project	81											1																	
1) Selection of Consultant of Yen Xa WWTP Project	6																												
2) Detailed Design	15											1																	
3) Prequalification	4																												
4) Bidding Period	3																												
5) Evaluation and Signing of Contract	4											I																	
6) Construction Works	40											1																	
7) Operation under Gurantee Period	12																												
(4) Agreements for Establishment of Joint Company																													
1) Signing on Term Sheet (Appointment of Partner)																													
2) Sigjning on JV Agreement																													
3) Submission of Application for BR & IC to HPC												]																	
4) Issuance of BR & IC by HPC																													
(5) Operation of Joint Company																													
1) Establishment of JC												:																	
2) Preparation Works for Operation																													
3) Operation (Yen So WWTP) by Gamuda								-	+ +	-			+ +																
4) Operation (Yen So WWTP) by JC															+ +		+ +				+ +	1 1		+ +	+ +	+ +		<u> </u>	
5) Operation (Ho Tay WWTP) by JC															+ +	• · • ·	+ +	• · ∔ ·		• · { ·	+ +	1 1			+ +	+ +		<u>+</u>	
6) Operation (Bay Mau WWTP) by JC												1					+ +		+ +		+ +	1 +			+ +	+ +		+ + -	
7) Operation (Phu Do WWTP) by JC								_											+ +		+ +	<u> </u>				+ +		<u> </u>	
8) Operation (Yen Xa WWTP) by JC								_				1											-		+ +	+ +	+ +	+++-	
										_																			
(6) BOT (Sludge Recycling Facility)																												4	
1) Submission of Draft Proposal								_																				+	
2) Submission of Proposal								_																					
3) MOU for Implementation of BOT								_																				+ $+$	
4) Approval of BOT Project																													
<ul><li>5) Selection of Investor</li><li>6) Procedure of Business Registration</li></ul>			+					_	+			<b>≜</b> L			+ $+$			+	$\left  \right $			+	_			+		+	+ $+$ $+$
7) Establishment of SPC			+		+ $+$			_	+						+ $+$	$\left  - \right $	+ $+$	+	$\left  - \right $			+		$\vdash$	+	+		+	+ + +
8) F/S			+		+ $+$	+		-	+							+	+ $+$	+	$\left  \right $			++		$\vdash$	+	+	+	+	+ + +
	1		+		+ $+$			-	+	_								+	$\left  \right $			+			+	+		+	+ $+$ $+$
9) Design			+		+ $+$			_	+				+					┨──┤──	$\left  \right $			+				+		+	+ + +
10) Construction			+		+ $+$			_	+	_	_		+		+ $+$														
11) Operation			+			+			+				+				+	1 +				++	-		+ +	+ +	+ +	++-	



# Chapter 5 Financial Analysis

# 5.1 Methodology of Financial Analysis

To conduct the financial analysis, we prepared a financial model for the "Yen So Central Bio-solid Processing Center" (The Facility) to be conducted under the Built-Operate-Transfer scheme ("BOT Project"). The financial model is structured so that analysis of many cases can be done by changing several assumptions as described in the section "5.2 Conditions and Assumptions" below. Outputs are summary of i) Balance Sheet, ii) Profit and Loss Statement, and iii) Cash Flow Statement. Certain financial ratios to evaluate the financial viability are also calculated in the financial model.

#### 5.2 Conditions and Assumptions

Assumptions in the financial model consist of 6 areas, i.e., i) Business plan (schedule and scope), ii) Taxes, iii) Financing, iv) Initial Development and Construction Cost v)Operation and Maintenance Cost, vi) Revenues, and vii) Reserve accounts.

Currency for calculation is US dollars.

Item	Assumption
Sharing of Roles among Related Parties in relation to the BOT Project	<ul> <li>HPC</li> <li>To grant long term license to SPC to construct, own, operate, and maintain the Facility effective during the period of the BOT Project.</li> <li>Subject to performance by SPC in accordance with the pre-agreed operating standard, to pay to SPC the tariff for its operation of the Facility.</li> <li>To be transferred the Facility by SPC at the expiry of the period of the BOT Project with no consideration.</li> <li>To cooperate with SPC for smooth production and absorption of the bio-solid in accordance with the agreement for production and offtake of dry sludge (regarding the preliminary terms and conditions of the agreement, see Appendix-B2.).</li> </ul>

Table 5.2.1Business Plan Assumptions

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

Item	Assumption
Item	*
	<ul> <li>SPC</li> <li>To build, own, and operate and maintain in accordance with the pre-agreed operating standard, the Facility during the period of the BOT Project (maintenance of the Facility to include to take responsibility for replacements with taking the risk of functional deterioration. SPC will do necessary replacement of the facilities with receiving "pre agreed" service charge include replacement.).</li> <li>To transfer the Facility to HPC at the expiry of the period of the BOT Project with no consideration.</li> <li>To cooperate with HPC for smooth production and</li> </ul>
	absorption of the bio-solid in accordance with the agreement for production and offtake of dry sludge as mentioned above. <u>JC</u>
	<ul> <li>In accordance with certain long term O&amp;M sub-contract with SPC, to operate and maintain the Facility (maintenance of the Facility to include replacement works but JC does not take the risk of functional deterioration. JC will replace the facilities with the money which it will receive then.).</li> </ul>
Schedule	<ul> <li>Establishment of entities</li> <li>SPC: <u>January 1, 2014</u>; JC: <u>January 1, 2013</u></li> </ul>
	• Construction Period: one year (year 2015)
	<ul> <li>Period of O&amp;M (operation and maintenance):</li> <li><u>22 years from January 1, 2016</u></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Period of operation and maintenance is assumed to end the same date as the end date of JC's O&amp;M contract for Yen Xa WWTP (which is assumed as 20<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the assumed starting date of the Yen Xa O&amp;M contract, i.e., January 1, 2018).</li> </ul>
<u> </u>	Project Period: Construction period plus period of O&M
Capacity of the Facility	The Facility is assumed to treat up to 184m <sup>3</sup> per day of raw sludge to be transported to the Facility from the WWTPs in Hanoi.

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

Appendix-B1

<i>c-B1</i>		Waste	ewater Treati	ment Plant i	n Hanoi, Viet I							
Item		Assumption										
Operating ratio	In the beginning 3	In the beginning 3 years in the operation period, less than										
	100% of operation i	s assumed	. Thereaft	er, full o	peration is							
	assumed.											
	<operating ass<="" ratio="" td=""><td colspan="11"><operating assumption="" ratio=""></operating></td></operating>	<operating assumption="" ratio=""></operating>										
	Year	2016	2017	2018	thereafter							
	<b>Operating Ratio</b>	64%	64%	98%	100%							
	Annual Treatment Volume ('000m3)	43.2	43.1	66.0	67.4							
Scheme	BOT scheme is assumed, where SPC, established solely for											
	the purpose of conduc	the purpose of conducting this BOT Project, shall build, own,										
	operate, and maintain	operate, and maintain the Facility during the Project Period,										
	and transfer the Facili	ty to HPC	at the exp	iry of the	Project							
	Period without consid	leration.	_									

Table 5.2.2Tax Assumptions

Item	Assumption											
Taxes and rates	• Value added tax : <b>10%</b>											
	• Income tax : According to the following tax in	acome tax : According to the following tax incentive roperty tax : None pplicable income tax rate Until 15th anniversary of operation 10% Thereafter (until 45th anniversary of operation) 25%										
	• Property tax : <b>None</b>											
Income tax incentive	• Applicable income tax rate											
	Until 15th anniversary of operation	10%										
Taxes and rates       • Value added tax : 10%         • Income tax : According to the following tax incentitients in the second seco												
	• Further reduction of tax rate from the above											
	• Value added tax : 10%         • Income tax : According to the following tax incentive         • Property tax : None         ntive         • Applicable income tax rate         Until 15th anniversary of operation         10         Thereafter (until 45th anniversary of operation)         25         • Further reduction of tax rate from the above         Until 4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation         1009         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         509         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         509         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         509         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         50         Until 15 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter											
	I rates       • Value added tax : 10%         • Income tax : According to the following tax incenti         • Property tax : None         x incentive         • Applicable income tax rate         Until 15th anniversary of operation         Thereafter (until 45th anniversary of operation)         • Further reduction of tax rate from the above         Until 4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation         10         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation											
	• Value added tax : 10%         • Income tax : According to the following tax incentive         • Property tax : None         • Applicable income tax rate         Until 15th anniversary of operation         10%         Thereafter (until 45th anniversary of operation)         • Further reduction of tax rate from the above         Until 4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation         100%         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         50%         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         50%         • Applicable income tax rate after above incentives         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         50%         Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter         5%         Until 15 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter											
	Until 9 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter	x : 10%         ccording to the following tax incentive         None         me tax rate         resary of operation         145th anniversary of operation)         25%         tion of tax rate from the above         rsary of operation         rsary of operation         100%         rsary of operation thereafter         50%         ome tax rate after above incentives         sary of operation thereafter         5%         rsary of operation thereafter         5%         sary of operation thereafter         5%         rsary of operation thereafter										
	Until 15 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of operation thereafter	10%										
	Thereafter (until 45th anniversary of operation)	25%										

,	Table 5.2.3         Financing Assumptions							
Item	Assumption							
Minimum cash	- USD 1 million during Construction Period							
amount held in SPC	- USD 8 million during O&M Period							
Schedule for equity investment to SPC	<ul> <li>Initial Investment: USD 5 million in 2015 to compensate initial development cost (USD 4 million) plus cash (USD 1million)</li> <li>Thereafter: additional investment to pay for the</li> </ul>							
	construction cost etc. during Construction Period							
Equity IRR	<ul> <li>Equity IRR ("EIRR") in this analysis is defined as the internal return rate of dividends and final equity return (after expiry of Project Period) to the initial equity investment to SPC by the shareholders of SPC.</li> </ul>							
	<ul> <li>In this analysis, 15% EIRR is assumed as the Target EIRR, i.e., the level of tariff revenue is set so that the Target EIRR is expected to be realized.</li> </ul>							
Subsidy	- No subsidy is assumed.							
Financing	<u>Debt : Equity ratio is assumed as 70 : 30</u>							
	Equity							
	- Equity investment is assumed to be made during Construction Period up to 30 % of the total funding amount and in accordance with the schedule for equity investment to SPC as described above.							
	<ul> <li>USD 1 million during Construction Period</li> <li>USD 8 million during O&amp;M Period</li> <li>Initial Investment: USD 5 million in 2015 to compensate initial development cost (USD 4 million) plus cash (USD 1million)</li> <li>Thereafter: additional investment to pay for the construction cost etc. during Construction Period</li> <li>Equity IRR ("EIRR") in this analysis is defined as the internal return rate of dividends and final equity return (after expiry of Project Period) to the initial equity investment to SPC by the shareholders of SPC.</li> <li>In this analysis, 15% EIRR is assumed as the Target EIRR, i.e., the level of tariff revenue is set so that the Target EIRR is expected to be realized.</li> <li>No subsidy is assumed.</li> <li>Debt : Equity ratio is assumed as 70 : 30</li> <li>Equity</li> <li>Equity investment is assumed to be made during Construction Period up to 30 % of the total funding amount and in accordance with the schedule for equity investment to SPC as described above.</li> <li>Debt</li> <li>SPC is assumed to obtain long term loan in accordance with the following conditions: <ul> <li>Signing: Year 2014</li> <li>Source: Private Sector Investment Finance program (PSIF) provided by JICA</li> <li>Currency: Japanese Yen (converted in its effect to USD loan using currency swap transaction)</li> <li>Grace Period: until end of 2018</li> <li>Repayment Conditions: Principal repayments 19</li> </ul> </li> </ul>							
	- SPC is assumed to obtain long term loan in accordance with the following conditions:							
	· Signing: Year 2014							
	<ul> <li>Source: Private Sector Investment Finance program (PSIF) provided by JICA</li> </ul>							
	<ul> <li>Currency: Japanese Yen (converted in its effect to USD loan using currency swap transaction)</li> </ul>							
	· Grace Period: until end of 2018							
	<ul> <li>Repayment Conditions: Principal repayments 19 years' equal principal payment from 2019 (ending in 2037, the last year of Project Period)</li> </ul>							

ix-B1	Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam
	· Fees: Not assumed
	• Interest rate: 5% (USD base after currency swap)
Inflation	- 3% p.a. of inflation (USD base) is assumed.

 Table 5.2.4
 Initial Development and Construction Cost Assumptions

Item	Assumption
Construction Cost	<ul> <li>Construction cost is assumed as USD 41,672 thousand, inclusive of 10% tax. (Amount described here is fixed price, i.e., Amounts actually assumed in the financial model is the same as the amount described here.)</li> <li>Construction cost is assumed to be paid once at completion of the Facility in 2015.</li> </ul>
Initial Development Cost	<ul> <li>USD3,000 thousand of initial development cost in 2014, as well as USD750 thousand p.a. of SPC administrative expense in 2014 and 2015 are assumed to be paid. (Amounts described here are both 2011 price, i.e., Amounts actually assumed in the financial model reflect the effect of inflation after 2011.)</li> </ul>
Depreciation	- For accounting and tax calculation purpose, construction cost and replacement cost is assumed to be booked as fixed asset at completion of construction and replacement, and to be depreciated over the remaining years of the Project Period so that the fixed asset so booked at the end of the Project Period becomes zero.

O&M cost is divided into i)variable cost, ii)fixed cost, and iii)replacement cost and assumed respectively. The amounts so assumed each year (all 2011 price) are described in Attachment 1. (Please note, however, that Attachment 1 does not include SPC's administration cost which in this financial model is assumed as USD 750,000 p.a. (2011 price).)

The mine cost items included in the O&M cost are as follows:

1a	Die 5.5.5 Octivi Cost Assumptions
Variable cost	Utility (electricity), Chemicals, etc.
Fixed cost	Labor cost, Legal inspection cost, Repair cost, Cleaning and
	yard maintenance cost, O&M Consultant Fee, Insurance cost,
	SPC administrative cost
Replacement Cost	Cost necessary to replace functionally deteriorated equipments
	etc

 Table 5.5.5
 O&M Cost Assumptions

In addition to the cost above, JC's profit portion (which constitutes 5% of JC's O&M cost) is added to SPC's O&M cost.

Tariff revenue and interest income revenue from cash deposit to reserve accounts is assumed.

Tariff revenue (Revenue from HPC)	<ul> <li>As is usual with this type of long term contracts, the revenue which SPC will receive from HPC is assumed to be composed by several sub-charges each of which is intended to cover corresponding cost items. For details, please refer to Attachment 2.</li> <li>As described in the section of "Financial Assumptions" above, the level of tariff revenue is set so that the Target EIRR (which in this financial analysis is 15%) is expected to be realized.</li> </ul>
Other revenue	<ul> <li>Income earned from cash deposit is assumed as follows:</li> <li>On the amount deposited into reserve accounts, 1% p.a. of interest income is assumed.</li> <li>On the amount deposited into other accounts (i.e., unrestricted cash amount), no interest income is assumed.</li> </ul>

 Table 5.2.6
 Assumptions for revenues

Two reserve accounts is assumed to be established to which cash is deposited and reserved for future debt service (interest payment and principal repayment of loan) and future replacement in relation to the Facility. They are typical in this type of transaction.

Table 5.	2.7 Assumptions for Reserve accounts
Replacement	- In RRA, cash necessary to compensate future
Reserve Account	replacement works is assumed to be deposited.
(RRA)	- The amount in each year which is to be deposited in RRA is
	calculated so that the cash outflow in each year for the purpose
	of replacement is levelized as much as realistically possible.
Debt Service	- In DSRA, cash amount equivalent up to 6 months' debt
Reserve Account	service (interest payment and principal repayment) is
(DSRA)	deposited in preparation for debt service in case
	operating cash flow is not sufficient for it.

#### 5.3 Results of Financial Analysis

#### 5.3.1 Tariff

The chart below shows summary of operation and tariff based on the assumptions described in the above. Tariff (expressed in 2011 price) is calculated to be USD 136.84 per  $m^3$  of raw sludge to be transferred to the Facility.

			All	SPC	JC
			All	Part	Part
	Ope	ration from	2016	/	/
0	Ope	ratiion Period	22 yrs.	/	
Ope ra	Max	ximum Capacity ('000 m³∕day)	0	/	
tio	Cap	acity Factor(%)	100%	/ /	
nal	Usa	ge (%)	96.6%		
	Trea	atment Volume ('000 m³/day)	0.178	/	
	SPC	Scope of work for Replacement(*)	0	/	/
	Tar	rif (US\$/m³, 2011 price)	136.84	91.14	45.70
		Opex	28.11	-	28.11
Fin an	U S	Replacement Cost (after reserve account effect)	16.38	2.43	13.95
	a	Other Costs	16.00	14.65	1.35
cial	g	Tax	13.50	13.70	-0.20
	e	Return of Investment	25.33	22.85	2.48
		(Less:Other (Interest) Income)	(0.96)	(0.96)	-

Table 5.3.1	Summary	of Operation	and Tarrifs
14010 3.3.1	Summary	or operation	and faiting

\* ○: JC will take responsibility, △: JC will do replacement works but will not take the risk of obsolescence,
 -: JC will not do replacement works.

#### 5.3.2 Cash Flow and Financial Forecast of SPC

The chart below shows summary of SPC financial results based on the assumptions described in the above. As far as the resultant financial ratios are concerned, the level of those ratios (e.g.: minimum DSCR, EIRR, etc.) could to certain extent satisfy foreign financiers and investors.

For details of SPC financial result, refer to Attachment 3

	Table 5.3.2         Summary of SPC Financial Results	(USD million)
	Item	Amount/Ratio
Profit	Revenue	309.9
&	Pre Tax Income	87.1
Loss	Net Income	76.3
	<u>Net Income</u>	<u>76.3</u>
	+ Depreciation	75.0
	+ Interestment Expense	25.7
	Cash Flow before Debt Service, Investment, and Financing	<u>176.9</u>
	<ul> <li>Initial Investment</li> </ul>	-41.7
	<ul> <li>Replacement Cost</li> </ul>	-33.3
Cash	+ Equity Investment	16.7
Flow	+ PSIF	38.9
	Cash Flow bef. Debt Service	<u>157.5</u>
	– Interest Expense	-25.7
	– Principal Repayment	-38.9
	<u>Cash Flow after Debt Service (Dividend and Equity Return)</u>	<u>93.0</u>
	-Dividend	-76.3
	– Equity Return	-16.7
	Debt Service Coverage Ratio (Loan Life)	2.14
<b>E</b> *	Minimum Debt Service Coverage Ratio	1.36
Finan- cial	Equity IRR	15.0%
Ratios	Minimum Equity to Equity + Loan Ratio	30.1%
	Minimun Cash (excluding reserve accounts)	1.0
	Minimun Cash During O&M Period (excluding reserve accounts)	8.0

 Table 5.3.2
 Summary of SPC Financial Results

#### 5.3.3 Proposal of Service Charge and Payment Condition

The Study Team estimated costs required for implementation of the BOT project for Sludge Recycling Facility. The cost consists of construction cost, daily operation and maintenance cost, repair cost for structures and equipments. The result of cost estimate is shown in Figure 5.3.1. As shown in the figure, significant costs are construction cost (64 million US\$) and repair cost (18 million US\$) in 12<sup>th</sup> year of operation period. The O&M and repair will be carried out by the Joint Company. It is assumed that the Joint Company will charge to SPC its own O&M and repair cost plus profit which constitutes 5% of the cost.

The service charge is calculated based on the conditions as shown Table 5.3.1. The service charge is arranged to be uniformity on yearly basis as shown in Figure 5.3.2. It will be charged to HPC by SPC.

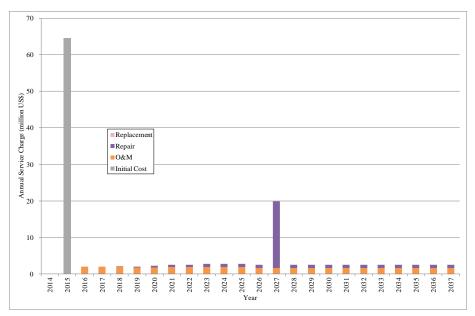


Figure 5.3.1 Actual Expenditure of Construction/O&M/Repair of Sludge Recycling Facility

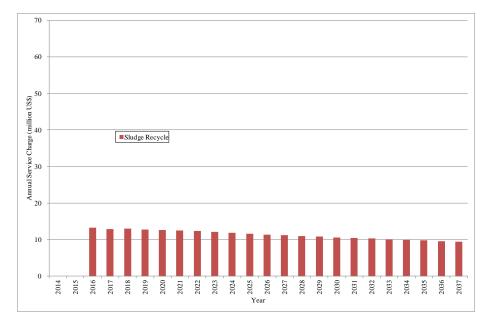


Figure 5.3.2 Service Charge to be paid by HPC for BOT of Sludge Recycling facility

The average service charge to HPC and payment for O&M to the JC are as below;

- Average Service Charge to HPC (11.6 million US\$/year, 145 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> of dewatered sludge)

Expected Average Payment for O&M cost to JC (3.2 million US\$/year, 40 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> of dewatered sludge)

Regarding this, we summarized the contents in the attached "Preliminary Terms and Conditions for Production and Offtake of Dry Sludge" (Appendix-B2). Please refer to it.

	Total	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Days		365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365	365	365	366	365
Capacity and Operating Assumptions																									
Maximum Capacity (m³/day)	4061.2			185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185
Capacity Factor (%)	100.00%			100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Usage(%)	96.64%			64.00%	64.00%	98.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Sludge reuse Volume ('000 m³ p.a.)	1433.5			43	43	66	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67	67	67	68	67
O&M Cost Assumptions																									
Utility (\$/000 m)	13,966	-	-	21,045	21,103	13,781	13,506	13,469	13,506	13,506	13,506	13,469	13,506	13,506	13,506	13,469	13,506	13,506	13,506	13,469	13,506	13,506	13,506	13,469	13,506
Other Variable(\$/000 m)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance ('\$000/year)	16144	-	-	862	862	862	862	862	862	862	862	862	862	627	627	627	627	627	627	627	627	627	627	627	627
Other Fixed Cost ('S000/year)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inflation for Costs		3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%
Replacement Cost Assumptions																									
Replacement Cost		-	-	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	11,037	11,037	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510
Inflation of Replacement Cost		3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%

#### Table 5.3.3 Operational Assumptions of Yen So Central Bio-solid Processing Center

**Table 5.3.4 Revenue Structure** Adjustment of unit charge amount during Example of calculation (in operation period Corresponding Unit 2016, assuming Payment condition Sub-charge Category O&M Cost (example) 21000 as (example) Adjustment by Adjustment by Foreign VDN/USD Inflation exchange fluctuation exchange rate)  $0.046419 (USD/m^3)$ Yes (Adjustment will be  $*190,000 (m^{3}/day)$ Variable and done so that the amount Yes (Based on the Foreign foreign currency \*365 (days) paid in VND is inflation in the country per m<sup>3</sup> Cost indexed O&M \*75% (Usage) To be paid based equivalent to the Variable using the indexing Portion cost (e.g.: = 2,414 thou USD on the actual amount which would be Payment currency) imported fuel) =50,701 mil VDN amount (m<sup>3</sup>) otherwise paid in the indexed currency) treated Variable and Domesti Yes (Based on the per m<sup>3</sup> c Cost domestic O&M None inflation in Viet Nam) Portion cost (e.g.: utility)

Appendix-B1

- 59 -

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

C.		Corresponding	Unit	Example of calculation (in 2016, <u>assuming</u>	Payment condition	Adjustment of unit charge operation period	ge amount during
Sub-charge C	Category	O&M Cost	(example)	21000 as VDN/USD exchange rate)	(example)	Adjustment by Inflation	Adjustment by Foreign exchange fluctuation
Availability Payment 1	Foreign Cost Portion	Fixed and foreign currency indexed O&M Cost (e.g.: cost for imported spare parts)	per month	5.45661(USD/m3/ month) *190,000 (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	To be paid based on the actual	Yes (Based on the inflation in the country using the indexing currency)	Yes (Adjustment will be done so that the amount paid in VND is equivalent to the amount which would be otherwise paid in the indexed currency)
	Domesti c Portion	Fixed and domestic O&M cost (e.g.: payroll)	per month	*12 (month) *100% (Availability)	availability of the facility. (e.g.: The amount may be	Yes (Based on the inflation in Viet Nam)	None
Availability Payment 2	Foreign Cost Portion	Equity investment, Foreign currency indexed loan	per month	= 12,441 thou USD =261,263 mil VDN	reduced in case of a material accidental shutdown )	None	Yes (Adjustment will be done so that the amount paid in VND is equivalent to the amount which would be otherwise paid in the indexed currency)
	Domesti c Portion	Domestic currency indexed loan	per month	(Not assumed so far)		None	None

Note that detailed analysis of O&M costs has yet to be done to determine the structure of the Revenue in detail.

Appendix-B1

- 60 -

			I	RR for	<u>Equity</u>	<u>14.9</u>	<b>9</b> %							2023	2028	2033	
n USD :	million)	TOTAL	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	to 2027 (ave.)	to 2032 (ave.)	to 2037 (ave.)	2038
	Revenue	310	-	-	-	-	11.9	12.1	12.6	12.7	12.9	13.1	13.2	13.7	14.7	15.8	-
	Opex	103	-	-	4.1	0.8	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8	4.2	4.9	5.6	_
Deve	Depreciation	75	-	-	-	-	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	2.2	5.1	5.1	-
Pro -fit	VAT	21	-	-	-	-	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	-
and	Interest Expense for PSIF	-	-	-	-4.1	-4.9	-0.9	0.0	0.0	1.6	4.5	7.3	10.2	18.5	13.9	1.3	-0.0
Loss	Other	24	-	-	4.1	4.9	2.9	1.9	1.9	0.3	-2.7	-5.7	-8.7	-17.4	-13.0	-1.0	0.0
L033	<u>Pre Tax Income</u>	87			-4.1	-0.8	4.0	4.1	4.5	4.6	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.3	3.0	3.8	
	Income Tax	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.9	-
	<u>Net Income</u>	<u>76</u>			-4.1	-0.8	4.0	<u>4.1</u>	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.7	4.8	5.0	2.3	2.8	
	<u>Net Income</u>	76			-4.1	-0.8	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.7	4.8	5.0	2.3	2.8	
	+ Depreciation	75	-	-	-	-	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	2.2	5.1	5.1	-
	+ Int. Expense	26	-	-	-	-	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.8	1.7	1.3	0.8	0.3	-
CF bef. DS — In — Re	$\pm$ Reserve account	-	-	-	-	-1.0	-2.8	-2.8	-3.8	-2.7	-2.7	-2.7	-2.7	3.9	0.1	0.3	-
	<u>CF bef. DS, Invest, &amp; Fin</u>	177			-4.1	-1.8	5.1	5.2	4.3	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.7	12.5	8.3	8.5	
	<ul> <li>Initial Investment</li> </ul>	-42	-	-	-	-41.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<ul> <li>Replacement Cost</li> </ul>	-33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-6.7	-	-	-
	+ Equity Investment	17	-	-	5.1	11.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flow	+ PSIF	39	-	-	-	38.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>Cash Flow bef. Debt Service</u>	<u> </u>			1.0	7.0	5.1	5.2	4.3	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.7	5.8	8.3	8.5	
	—Interest Expense	-26	-	-	-	-	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-1.9	-1.8	-1.7	-1.3	-0.8	-0.3	-
	— Principal Repayment	-39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-2.0	-
	<u>Cash Flow aft. Debt Service</u>	93			1.0	7.0	3.1	3.2	2.3	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	1.8	1.9	2.4	5.4	<u> </u>	
	— Dividend	-76	-	-	-	-	-	-3.1	-4.2	-2.8	-1.6	-1.8	-1.9	-2.4	-5.4	-4.4	-0.0
	– Equity Return	-17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-16.7
	<u>Net Cash Flow</u>				1.0	7.0	3.1	0.1	<u>-1.9</u>	-1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.0	-0.0	1.7	-16.7
	Unrestricted Cash		-	-	1.0	8.0	11.1	11.2	9.3	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	16.7	-
	Cash in Reserve A/Cs		-	-	-	1.0	3.8	6.5	10.3	13.1	15.8	18.5	21.2	1.5	1.3	-	-
	<u>Total Asset</u>				1.0	50.7	54.7	55.6	55.7	55.2	56.0	56.8	57.6	60.3	34.7	16.7	
Bal	PSIF		-	-	-	38.9	38.9	38.9	38.9	36.9	34.8	32.8	30.7	20.5	10.2	-	-
-ance	<u>Total Liability</u>		-	-	-	38.9	38.9	38.9	38.9	36.9	34.8	32.8	30.7	20.5	10.2	-	-
Sheet	Paid in Capital			-	5.1	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7	-
	Retained Earnings		-	-	-4.1	-4.9	-0.9	0.0	0.0	1.6	4.5	7.3	10.2	23.1	7.7	0.0	-
	<u>Total Equity</u>				1.0	11.8	15.8	16.7	16.8	18.3	21.2	24.1	26.9	39.8	24.4	16.7	
Ra-	DSCR ("Total" column = LLCR)	2.14	-	-	-	-	2.58	2.61	2.18	1.36	1.41	1.47	1.53	1.71	2.88	3.62	-
tios	Equity to Debt+Equoity		0%	0%	100%	30%	30%	30%	30%	31%	32%	34%	35%	45%	62%	100%	0%

#### **Table 5.3.5** SPC Summary Financial Forecast

Preparatory Study on Project for Yen Xa

### Chapter 6 Project Evaluation

#### 6.1 Technical Evaluation

This is the first project for sludge recycling in Vietnam. The Study Team proposes the Bio-solid Processing Center with hybrid process of sludge drying which consists of "Solar Green House" and "Mechanical Thermal Sludge Dryer". In the discussion in Chapter 2, it is estimated that the cost of the process is reasonable and it will be operated effectively.

The offtaker of the Dry Sludge is proposed to be But Son Cement Company. At present, But Son Cement Company is considering the offtake of the Dry Sludge positively, however, the company has still considered conditions of the offtake, and it may take a few years to achieve the agreement through many discussions and technical considerations. Under these situations, the Study Team is considering a plan of JICA technical assistant program on promotion of sludge recycling activities for smooth implementation of the Project

#### 6.2 Financial Evaluation

In the Study, the service charge of the BOT Project is estimated at 133 US\$/ton of dewatered sludge, in order to achieve the Equity IRR of 15%. It is equivalent to 0.058 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> of wastewater. The service charge of wastewater treatment service (including replacement cost) is expected between 0.243 - 0.447 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (0.248 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> in average), which are depending on scale of WWTP. It means the service charge of the sludge recycling is additionally required around 13 - 24 % of service charge of wastewater treatment. The Project FIRR (Financial rate of Return) is estimated around 12 %. The Project shall be financially quite feasible, if proposed service charge is accepted by HPC.

#### 6.3 Economic Evaluation

At present, dewatered sludge is disposed (landfilled) at Nam Son Landfill site and Tieu Ky disposal site. The cost of the landfill is low at the present, however, it is supposed to be forbidden near future, because of land availability and environmental reason. In the Study, it is assumed that the landfill of the dewatered sludge will be forbidden and the dewatered sludge should be dried to reduce the volume. Under theses conditions, the Study Team proposed the BOT Project, which adopts the lowest cost method of sludge drying.

The service cost of the BOT Project is estimated around 133 US\$/ton, which is much higher than the current disposal cost of dewatered sludge. In the current conditions in Hanoi, the landfill cost is estimated less than 50 US\$. If there is a possibility of disposal/ landfill of dewatered sludge outside of the dyke in Hanoi, the economic benefit is not expected to meet the cost of the BOT Project. Only in the case that landfill site is not available, or the land cost become much more expensive, the economic benefit will meet the cost of the BOT Project, and will become economically feasible.

#### 6.4 Environmental and Social Evaluation

It is proposed that a Feasibility Study will be conducted after the approval of the BOT scheme. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be carried out during the F/S. An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) will also be prepared to address any negative impact found.

A preliminary environmental assessment indicates the following positive and negative impacts.

Positive impacts

- Proposed project will ensure much better environmental disposal of sewage sludge compared to land filling.
- The project will provide opportunities for resources recovery (fuel, soil nutrient).
- This project will also contribute to global warming reduction by reducing methane production as compared to land filling.

Negative impacts

- Offensive odor if buffer zone is not maintained properly
- Heavy metals might accumulate in soil, if dried sludge is used as soil conditioner.

The project location is selected in a way to ensure the required buffer zone as required by the Vietnamese law. So, odor will not be an issue.

To understand the chemical composition of the dewatered sludge, JICA Study Team carried out chemical analysis during April 2011 by taking dewatered sludge samples from 3 existing WWTPs, namely, Kim Lien, Truc Bach, and North Thang Long. The result is shown in the following table. The result shows that only Hg cross the allowable limit.

Table 6.5.1 Chemical Composition of Dewatered Sludge						
Parameter	Unit	Kim Lien	Truc Bach	North Thang	Maximum allowable	Note
		WWTP	WWTP	Long WWTP	limit by Japanese Standard <sup>*1</sup>	
Cd	mg/kg	1.65	1.83	1.54	0.005%	
Ni	mg/kg	61.26	37.1	181.55	0.03%	
Pb	mg/kg	67.45	77.68	91.04	0.01%	
Cr	mg/kg	88.65	37.1	181.55	0.05%	
Hg	mg/kg	22.96	12.51	11.52	0.0002%	NG

:4: 1 CL **T** 11 651 Ch 10 e T

Source: JICA Study Team

\*1: There is not Vietnamese fertilizer official standard on sewage sludge, so Japanese standard is applied.

#### 6.5 **Institutional Evaluation**

The SPC is the executor of the BOT Project. The SPC will outsource his major works, such as F/S preparation and approval, Design and Construction, and O&M, to reliable companies, and the SPC will take all responsibilities of the works. The work performance will highly depend on selection of the outsourcing companies. The outsourcing companies shall be selected carefully.

Wastewater Treatment Plant in Hanoi, Viet Nam

## Chapter 7 Qualifications of the Proposal/ Risk Management

#### 7.1 Risk Matrix

The risk matrix of the BOT Project is shown in Table 7.1.1.

		Table	e 7.1.1 Risk Matrix (BC	T Project)			
Phase	Classification	Risk	Impact to the project	Comment	SPC	НРС	Insuran ce
Common	Financial Arrangement		Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Site	Land contamination, defect and so on	Cost increase Project delay/halt	If the risk occurs due to grounds attributable to SPC, SPC is to bear the risk and the cost.		0	
		The choice of the proper site for the facility	Project delay/halt Project termination	If the risk occurs due to grounds attributable to SPC, SPC is to bear the risk and the cost.		0	
	Licenses and charters	The delay on procedures for setting up JC and gaining licenses	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Change of laws	The change or establishment of regulations and laws related to the construction, operation and maintenance for the facility	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
		Except above, the change or establishment of regulations and laws applied in general	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation The scope for the risk JC takes is to be determined in the documentation	Δ	Δ	
	Tax reforms	The change of the tax coverage and tax rate, or the establishment of the new tax code	Cost increase Project delay/halt	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	Licenses	The delay on gaining licenses which HPC should proceed	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
		The delay on gaining licenses which SPC should proceed	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		Incapable of gaining licenses caused by HPC	Project termination			0	
		Incapable of gaining licenses caused by SPC	Project termination		0		
	Politics	The policy change and political matter	Project delay/halt Project termination	JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	Sabotage and pressure by industrial group	The difficult situation to continue the facility operation caused by the acts of sabotage	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination			0	

## Table 7.1.1 Risk Matrix (BOT Project)

mat	usulai gloup	by industrial group	rioject termination			
Infr	rastructure	Inadequate infrastructure to operate the facility, such as the lack of enough electricity, water supply, roads and so on.	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination		0	0
Nei	ighborhood	The lawsuits, claims and riots from neighborhood	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination	If the risk occurs due to grounds attributable to SPC, SPC is to bear the risk and the cost.	0	
Env	vironment	Environmental problems influenced by the instruction or requirement from HPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination		0	0

- 66 -

Appendix-B1				Was	tewater Trea	tment Plant	in Hanoi, Vi
		Environmental problems caused by SPC conducts, for instance toxic substance	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination		0		0
	Third party liability	release The damage to the third party caused by the conduct attributable to HPC	Cost increase			0	0
		The damage to the third party caused by the conduct attributable to SPC	Cost increase		0		0
	Interest rate fluctuations		Cost increase	No assumption for borrowing	0		
	Foreign exchange fluctuations /Price fluctuations		Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
	Force majeure	Natural disaster, war, terror, strikes, riots, civil commotions and so on	Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	0
	HPC default		Cost increase Project delay/halt Project termination			0	
	SPC default		Cost increaseProject delay/haltProject termination		0		
Planning & design	Planning & design	The delay and the increase of the cost due to the significant design change, exceeding the demand standard, requested by HPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
		The request for the significant design change from SPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
Construction	Construction period	The delay on the completion date, or incompletion of the facility, caused by HPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
		The delay on the completion date, or incompletion of the facility, caused by SPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Construction cost	Cost overrun caused by HPC, for instance, the instruction issued by HPC	Cost increase			0	
		Cost overrun caused by SPC	Cost increase		0		
	Construction management	The failure on supervision of the construction process	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Damage to the facility	The damage to the facility caused by the contractor during the construction period expect the force majeure	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		The damage to the facility caused by HPC during the construction period expect the force majeure (if any)	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
	Facility performance	Not to meet the requirement including shoddy construction	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		

Appendix-B1

- 67 -

Appendix-B1				Wast	1	ory Study on tment Plant i	n Hanoi, Viet
		Not to meet the qualification for performance test	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
	Cost control for the operation of the facility	The increase of the operation cost due to the poor management done by SPC	Cost increase	SPC offsets the risk with JC under O&M agreement	0		
		Price fluctuations/ foreign rate fluctuations	Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
	Replacement cost for the facility	Price fluctuations/ foreign rate fluctuations	Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge	0	0	
		The increase of the replacement cost due to the poor management done by SPC	Cost increase		0		
		The increase of the replacement cost due to more frequent replacements than estimated	Cost increase		0		
	Demand volatility	The volatility on the amount of dewatered sludge carried in to the facility	Cost increase	The risk to be shared with the calculating formula in the Service Charge (Capacity Payment)	0	0	
	Disposal of dry sludge	The refusal to accept the dry sludge from anyone despite the best efforts by SPC	Cost increase			0	
	Lower quality of	Not to meet the requirement for the ability/performance projected, caused by HPC Not to meet the requirement	Cost increase Project delay/halt			0	
	the processed water (than the demand standard)	for the ability/performance projected, caused by SPC	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		Not to meet the requirement for the ability/performance due to the force majeure	Cost increase Project delay/halt	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
_	Over capacity in the facility	To exceed the ability/capacity to process dry sludge in the facility	Project delay/halt	JC does not accept the excess sludge over capacity		0	
	Labor management	The negative reputation accompanied with the employee scandal, corruption,	Cost increase		0		
	Crisis management	Imperfect manuals for the crisis Disconnected communication in the crisis	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		
		The increase of the cost caused by mismanaging the strikes, the natural disaster, the pandemic and so on	Cost increaseProject delay/halt		0		
	Damage to and deterioration of the facility,	The damage to the facility, machines and equipment caused by SPC misconduct	Cost increase	SPC offsets the risk with JC under O&M agreement	0		
	machines and equipment	The damage to the facility, machines and equipment caused by HPC	Cost increase			0	0
		The damage to the facility, machines and equipment due	Cost increase Project delay/halt	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed		0	0

- 68 -

Nam

Appendix-B1	-			Wasi	tewater Trea	tment Plant	in Hanoi, Viet
		to the force majeure		JC is incapable of controlling			
				the situation			
		The damage by having machineries and valuables stolen	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0		0
	Facility defect	The repair cost for fixing the defect discovered during the defect liability period	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0	_	_
		The repair cost for fixing the defect discovered beyond the defect liability period	Cost increase Project delay/halt		0	_	_
Termination	Contract	Incapable of terminating the contract and operation	Cost increase		0		
	Contract termination (during the	The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, caused by HPC	Cost increase			0	
	and at the expiry	The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, caused by JC	Cost increase		0		
		The increase of the cost at the termination of the contract, due to the force majeure	Cost increase	The definition of "force majeure" needs to be discussed JC is incapable of controlling the situation		0	
	Title transfer	Not to meet the condition stipulated at the date of the title transfer	Cost increase		0		

- 69 -

## **APPENDIX-B2**

Draft of Preliminary Terms and Conditions for Production and Offtake of Dry Sludge

## Draft of Preliminary Terms and Conditions for Production and Offtake of Dry Sludge

(FOR DICCUSSION PURPOSE)

This document illustrates preliminary terms and conditions for production and offtake of dry sludge to be produced in the Yen So Bio-Solid Processing Center ("the Center") to be constructed.

Parties	Hanoi People's Committee ("HPC") and a special purpose company ("SPC") to be established for construction, operation, and maintenance of the Center under the BOT scheme ("Project").
Capacity of the Center	The Center shall have the capacity of drying Raw Sludge up to 185 ton per day ("Maximum Treatment Volume") and producing dry sludge ("Dry Sludge") up to 37 ton per day ("Maximum Production Volume").
Dewatered Sludge	The Center shall treat the Dewatered sludge to be produced and transported from the following waste water treatment facilities ("Source WWTPs"): Eight wastewater treatment plant: 1) Truc Bach WWTP, 2) Kim Lien WWTP, 3) North Thang Long WWTP, 4) Yen So WWTP, 5) Ho Tay WWTP, 6) Bay Mou WWTP, 7) Phu Do WWTP and 8) Yen Xa WWTP
Moisture Contents of Sludge	Dewatered Sludge (Input):not more than 82%Dry Sludge (Output):not more than 10%
Schedule of the Project	Establishment of SPC: September, 2013 Commencement Date of Production and Offtake: January, 2016 End Date of Production and Offtake: December, 2037

Operation Period	Period from the commencement date of Production and
	Offtake to the end date thereof.
Basic obligations of SPC	<ul> <li>The Basic obligations of SPC include the following:</li> <li>1. To complete the Center before the Planned Commencement Date of Production and Offtake</li> <li>2. To produce the Dry Sludge up to certain amount not exceeding the Maximum Production Volume during Operation Period, subject enough supply of Raw Sludge by HPC</li> <li>3. To own, operate and maintain the Center during the Operation Period observing the operational standard to be defined later</li> <li>4. To transfer the Center to HPC immediately after the Project Period [without any consideration thereof]</li> <li>5. To cooperate with HPC for the day to day operating Procedure and Dry Sludge Offtake Procedure</li> <li>6. To obtain and maintain necessary permits and approvals which are necessary to fulfill the obligations of SPC hereunder and are appropriate to be obtained and maintained by SPC</li> </ul>
Basic Obligations of HPC	<ol> <li>The Basic obligations of HPC include the following</li> <li>To deliver the land with necessary utilities (water supply and power supply utilities) for SPC to design, construct, own, operate and maintain the Center without any consideration, without any charge and without any encumbrance for SPC.</li> <li>To supply the Dewatered Sludge up to the amount not exceeding Maximum Treatment Volume and in accordance with the Daily Operating Procedure.</li> <li>To transport the Dewatered Sludge from the sites of the Source WWTPs to the site of the Center</li> <li>To pay the Service Charge in accordance with the</li> </ol>

	conditions of payments thereof.
	5. To own the Center from SPC immediately after the
	Project Period
	6. To cooperate with SPC for the day to day operation of
	the Center in accordance with Daily Operating
	Procedure and Dry Sludge Offtake Procedure
	7. To obtain and maintain necessary permits and
	approvals which are necessary to fulfill the obligations
	of HPC and SPC hereunder and are appropriate to be
	obtained and maintained by HPC.
	8. To support SPC to obtain and maintain necessary
	permits and approvals which are necessary to fulfill the
	obligations of SPC hereunder and are appropriate to be
	obtained and maintained by SPC
Daily Operating Procedure	[to be defined later. including day to day procedure to determine I]the treatment/production volume of the
	Center and ii) the schedule for scheduled maintenance.]
Dry Sludge Offtake	[to be determined later, the outline being described in
Procedure	Attachment 1]
Service Charge	HPC shall pay to SPC Service Charge calculated in
	accordance with the formula described in Attachment 2
Remarks	THIS DOCUMENT WAS PREPARED AS A DRAFT FOR
	PRELIMINARY DICUSSION ONLY. ANY PARTY IS NOT
	BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDISIONS HEREIN. IN
	ADDITION, DESCRIPTIONS HEREIN ARE NOT
	COMPLEHENSIVE MAY CHANGE, AND
	INTENTIONALLY OMIT CERTAIN CLAUSES WHICH
	ARE USUALLY INCLUDED IN THIS TYPE OF
	DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING "EVENT OF DEFAULTS",
	"GOVERNING LAWS", "COVENANTS",

- 3 -

#### Attachment 1: Dry Sludge Offtake Procedure

#### 1 Continuous Marketing of Potential Dry Sludge Offtakers

#### 1.1 SPC's Responsibility for Marketing

SPC shall be responsible to continuously make efforts which it can reasonably do, to research, find, contact, and negotiate with the potential offtakers of the Dry Sludge around Hanoi City

As of the date when this document is prepared, the situation of the marketing efforts by the potential sponsors of SPC is as follows:

Potential Offtakers:	But Son Cement Company
Situation of Negotiation;	Waiting for answer from But Son Cement Company
	on the Proponent's proposal

Proposed Dry sludge offtake plan

Volume:	37 ton of dry sludge per day as maximum (The
	volume will depend on receiving volume of
	dewatered sludge from wastewater treatment plants
	in Hanoi)
Condition:	The SPC will hand over the dry sludge to But Son Cement Company without any charge, and But Son Cement will transport the dry sludge from the Bio-solid Processing Center to the company with
	their own cost.

#### 1.2 HPC's Support for Marketing

As long as SPC makes reasonable efforts as described in Clause 1.1 above, HPC shall continuously provide necessary supports for SPC to do the activities as described therein.

#### 2 Preparation of Dry Sludge Offtake Plan

#### 2.1 SPC's responsibility for Dry Sludge Offtake Plan

SPC shall be responsible for the preparation and implementation of a plan (the "Dry Sludge Offtake Plan") according to which the Dry Sludge is planned to be offtaken. The Dry Sludge Offtake Plan shall be prepared and submitted to HPC according to the following schedule:

- By [6] months prior to the Operation Period, in relation to the whole Operation Period;
- ii) By [3] months prior to each operating year in the Project Period, in relation to the next operating year; and
- iii) By [2] month prior to each quarter of operation in the Project Period, in relation to the next 2 consecutive quarter of operation (required only if the plan deviates from the annual plan as referred to in "ii)" above).

#### 2.2 Contents of Dry Sludge Offtake Plan

The Dry Sludge Offtake Plan shall at least include the following contents and shall be required to be prepared considering i) to observe the applicable law in Hanoi ii) to maximize economical benefit for HPC, and iii)to minimize the environmental adverse effect.

- i) Names and outline of business of the potential offtakers;
- ii) Status of negotiation with and such potential offtakers;
- iii) (Where appropriate) summary terms and conditions of offtake by such potential offtakers
- iv) Dry sludge offtake plan (volume, price, cost, etc.) for the period;
- v) Amount and period of which such shortfall shall be created, and measures which SPC is taking to minimize such shortfall, if there is a shortfall of the volume so offtaken according to the Dry Sludge Offtake Plan to the pre-agreed production volume.

#### 2.3 Discussion on the Dry Sludge Offtake Plan

After submission by SPC of the Dry Sludge Offtake Plan, if HPC deems it necessary to discuss about the plan, HPC and SPC shall discuss the plan. If HPC and SPC agree that the plan can be improved in accordance with clause 1 above, SPC shall make efforts (which it can reasonably do before the beginning of the implementation of the plan) to improve the plan and submit it again to HPC.

#### 3 HPC's backup for Offtake

If , despite the exercise of reasonable diligence by SPC, it cannot make all of the Dry Sludge offtaken by third parties, HPC shall offtake the shortfall ("Shortfall") of the Dry Sludge not being offtaken, if and to the extent that i)such shortfall materially adversely affects the ability of SPC to operate the Center, ii)SPC has taken all reasonable due care and reasonable alternative measures in order to avoid the effect of such shortfall on SPC's ability to operate the Center iii) such shortfall is not the direct or indirect result of the failure of SPC to perform any of its obligations hereunder, and iv) SPC has given HPC prompt notice describing such shortfall and its effect upon the ability of SPC to operate the Center.

#### 4 Dry Sludge Offtake Fee and Cost

#### 4.1 Fees

All fees receivable in relation to the offtake of Dry Sludge shall be on account of HPC.

#### 4.2 Costs

All costs payable in relation to the offtake of Dry Sludge shall be on account of the parties as described below:

- i) Up to [\*\*\*\*] per year, on account of SPC
- ii) Costs after applying "i)" above is on account of HPC

#### Attachment 2: Service Charge payment Formula

#### **1** Payment Structure

The Service Charge to be paid shall consist of three parts, as follows

#### 1.1 Variable Payment

This Part of the Service Charge shall represent payment for the actual volume to treat the Raw Sludge and shall consist of Component A 1and Component A2.

#### 1.2 Availability Payment

This Part of the Service Charge shall represent payment for the availability (capacity) to treat the Raw Sludge and shall consist of Component B1, Component B2, Component B3, and Component B4.

#### 1.3 Other payment

[Start up charge, additional charge if Raw Sludge from Source WWTPs does not meet the Quality of Raw Sludge etc., to be defined later]

#### 2 Payment Formulas

#### 2.1 Variable Payment

#### 2.1.1 Component A1

Component A1 is designated to cover variable and foreign currency indexed O&M Cost (e.g.: imported fuel)

For each billing period, Component A1 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component A1n	=	TVn * A1R * (UCPI[UWPI]n/UCPI[UWPI]) * EXn / EX
Where:		
Component A1n	=	Amount to be paid as Component A1 for billing period n
TVn	=	Actual treatment volume of sludge in the Center for billing

period n

A1R	=	Component A1 unit charge in VDN per m <sup>3</sup> , which shall be pre-determined
UCPI[UWPI]n	=	Consumer [Wholesale] Price Index for USA applicable for the billing period
UCPI[UWPI]	=	Consumer [Wholesale] Price Index for USA when A1R, B1R, and B3R is determined
EXn	=	Exchange rate to exchange 1 [ US Dollar] to Vietnam Don for the billing period
EX	=	Exchange rate to exchange 1 [ US Dollar] to Vietnam Don when A1R, B1R, and B3R is determined

#### 2.1.2 Component A2

Component A2 is designated to cover variable and VDN indexed O&M Cost (e.g.: utility)

For each billing period, Component A2 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component A2n	=	TVn * A2R * (VCPI[VWPI]n/VCPI[VWPI])
Where:		
Component A2n	=	Amount to be paid as Component A2 for billing period n
TVn	=	See 2.1.2
A2R	=	Component A2 unit charge in VDN per m <sup>3</sup> , which shall be pre-determined
VCPI[VWPI]n	=	Consumer [Wholesale] Price Index for Vietnam applicable for the billing period
VCPI[VWPI]	=	Consumer [Wholesale] Price Index for Vietnam when A2R, B2R, and B4R is determined

#### 2.2 Availability Payment

#### 2.2.1 Component B1

Component B1 is designated to cover fixed and foreign currency indexed O&M Cost (e.g.: cost for imported spare parts)

For each billing period, Component B1 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component B1n	=	TCn * (Hn / Ha) * B1R * AFn * {100% + (AFn – AFpn) *
		ADB1% } * (UCPI[UWPI]n/UCPI[UWPI]) * EXn / EX
Where:		
Component B1n	=	Amount to be paid as Component B1 for billing period n
TCn	=	Treatment capacity of the Center as most recently determined and applicable for the billing period n, which in principle do not exceed Maximum Treatment Capacity
Hn	=	Total Hours in the billing period n
На	=	Hours in the year in which the billing period falls in
B1R	=	Component B1 unit charge in VDN per m <sup>3</sup> per year, which shall be pre-determined
AFn	=	Actual availability factor for the billing period
AFpn	=	Projected availability factor for the billing period as agreed between HPT and SPC
ADB1%	=	If AFn > AFpn [**] %, which represents additional charge percentage for exceeding the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period
		If AFn < AFpn, 0%

UCPI[UWPI]n, UCPI[UWPI], EXn, EX = See 2.1.1

#### 2.2.2 Component B2

Component B2 is designated to cover fixed and domestic O&M cost

For each billing period, Component B2 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component B2n	=	TCn * (Hn / Ha) * B2R * AFn * {100% +	(AFn –AFpn) *
		ADB2% } * (VCPI[VWPI]n/VCPI[VWPI])	

Where:

Component B2n	=	Amount to be paid as Component B2 for billing period n
TCn, Hn, Ha, AF	n, Al	Fpn = See 2.2.1
B2R	=	Component B2 unit charge in VDN per m <sup>3</sup> per year, which shall be pre-determined
ADB2%	=	If AFn > AFpn [**] %, which represents additional charge percentage for exceeding the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period
		If AFn < AFpn, 0%
VCPI[VWPI]n,	VCP	I[VWPI] = See 2.1.2

#### 2.2.3 Component B3

Component B3 is designated to cover foreign currency denominated capital cost

For each billing period, Component B3 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component B3n	=	TCn * (Hn / Ha) * B3R * AFn * {100%	+	(AFn –AFpn) *
		ADB3% } * EXn / EX		

Where:

Component B3n = Amount to be paid as Component B4 for billing period n

TCn, Hn, Ha, AFn, AFpn = See 2.2.1

B3R	=	Component B4 unit charge in VDN per $m^3$ per year, which
		shall be pre-determined

ADB3% = If AFn > AFpn [\*\*] %, which represents additional charge percentage for exceeding the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period

If AFn < AFpn, [\*\*%], which represents penalty percentage for not achieving the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period

EXn, EX = See 2.1.1

#### 2.2.4 Component B4

Component B4 is designated to cover VDN denominated capital cost

For each billing period, Component B4 is the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

Component B4n	=	TCn * (Hn / Ha) * B4R * AFn * {100% + (AFn – AFpn) *
		ADB4% }
Where:		
Component B4n	=	Amount to be paid as Component B4 for billing period n
TCn, Hn, Ha, AF	n, A	Fpn = See 2.2.1
B4R	=	Component B4 unit charge in VDN per m <sup>3</sup> per year, which shall be pre-determined
ADB4%	=	If AFn > AFpn [**] %, which represents additional charge percentage for exceeding the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period
		If AFn < AFpn, [**%], which represents penalty percentage for not achieving the planned availability factor (AFpn) for the billing period

# **APPENDIX-C**

**Documents of Working Groups & Seminar** 

# 1<sup>st</sup> Working Group

(17 May 2011)

## Working Group Progress Meeting (1) on 17<sup>th</sup> May, 2011

#### PART (1): Development Schedule of Hanoi Sewerage PPP Model

- Regulatory Flame Works
- Confirmation of Current Status, Schedule and Outputs

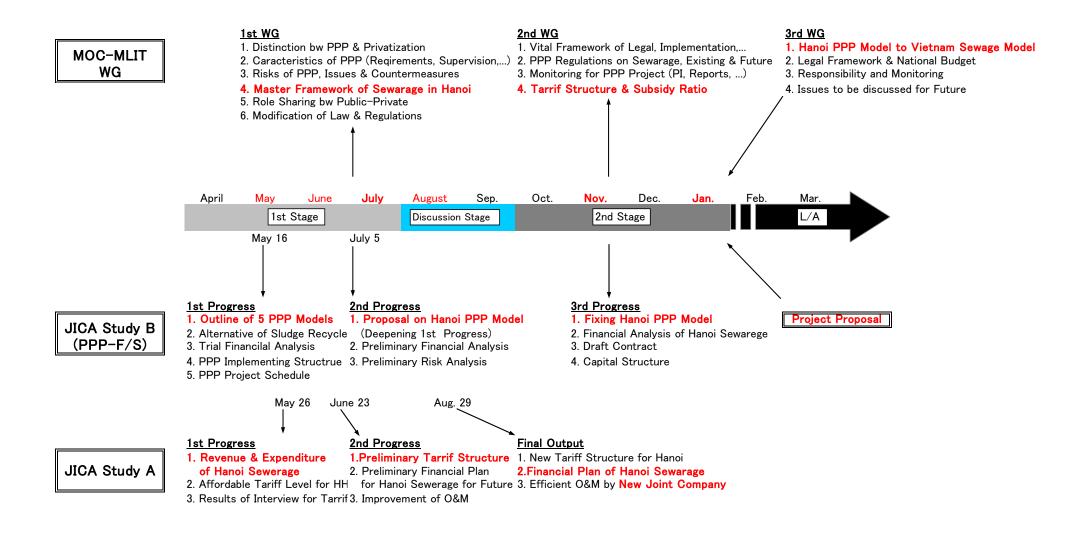
#### PART (2): Overall Progress of the Study B

- (1) Purpose of the Study and Overall Progress
- (2) Project Implementation Schedule
- (3) Work Schedule of the Study
- (4) Alternatives of Facilities of Sludge Recycle
  - Three (3) Alternatives of Sludge Recycle Facilities
  - Two (2) Alternatives Sites for Sludge Recycle Center
- (5) Five (5) PPP Models
  - Classification of 5 PPP Models
  - Comparison of 5 PPP Models
- (6) Training Program
  - Consideration of Four Training Programs

#### PART (3): Planning for Sludge Recycle

- Selection of Sewage Sludge Reuse
- Concept of Step-wised Project Programming
- Sludge Treatment Facility Planning for Recycle
- Alternative Study of Site for Sludge Recycle Center

#### < Development Schedule of Hanoi Sewarage PPP Model >



#### PART (2) Overall Progress of the Study B

#### (1) Major Purposes of the Study and Progress of the Study

1) To realize Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project as soon as possible

(To formulate suitable PPP sewerage project models with HPC, for smooth implementation and MPI approval.)

Û

#### [What we did]

To prepare 5 Alternatives of PPP Sewerage Project Models To consider the Project Implementation Schedule

#### [What we will do]

To select the Best Models through Alternative Studies, through Financial Analysis, Risk Analysis and Study on Laws and Regulations, etc. To propose the Project Implementation Schedule

#### 2) To realize sludge recycle in Hanoi

(To propose suitable sludge recycle facility)

## Û

#### [What we did]

To prepare 3 Options of Sludge Recycle Facilities To prepare 2 Alternatives of Construction Site To carry out sludge recycle demand survey and sludge quality analysis [What we will do] To select the Best Option of Sludge Recycle Facility in the Best Location

#### 3) To carry Training Program

### Û

#### [What we did]

To prepare outline of 4 Types of Training Program through discussion **[What we will do]** 

To fix details of the Training Programs and carry out the program

#### (2) Project Implementation Schedule

Table-1 shows the Draft Project Implementation Schedule for our discussion. The procedure of investment preparation of the SPC portion is still not clear. The procedure in the table is tentatively prepared, based on the Action Plan for the Period 2011 - 2013, PPP Inter-Ministerial Task Force, MPI.

The procedure of the ODA portion in the table is tentatively prepared, following a typical procedure of a normal ODA loan project. The time of the L/A shall be considered for the SPC portion and the ODAQ portion, respectively.

(3) Work Schedule of the StudyTable-2 shows the Work Schedule of the Study.The major events are as below;

17 <sup>th</sup> May	First Progress Meeting
5 <sup>th</sup> July	Second Progress Meeting
Someday, July	PPP Lectures
21 <sup>st</sup> July	Third Progress Meeting
	Submission of the Progress Report
August	Preparation of comments to the Progress Report
End, August	Fixing Outline of the PPP Sewerage Project

	Year	Period		2	011		1	:	2012	2			20	)13			20	014			2	2015			2	016		1	2	017			20	18	
No.	Quarter	(month)	Т			IV	1		1		IV	Τ			IV	T			IN	/ 1				/ 1			IV	1			IV				IV
		(			-		-	+	-	-	_				H		-											1		-	-	<u> </u>			-
			K				Pre	para	atior	n Ph	nase	•						V		-				notre	ictio	, Dh					-				
					Τ	Τ	Т		Т						Г			N	-	-	-	_		nstri			ase	-	-	-	$\checkmark$				K
																			:													Ope	ration	Phas	;e
1 SPC	Portion				+	+	+			+								t			+	+	1		+	1		┢	+	1	1	┢╴	$\vdash$	H	Η
A.	Investment Preparation Package							-		_				-	-	_	-	+	+-	_	+	+	+-	_	+	+	+	-	+-	+	+	—	⊢	$\vdash$	
1	Approval of Selection Criteria		:			+		+		· • •				-			<u> </u>	┿	┢			+	+-		+	┢	┿		+	+			—	$\vdash$	
2	Submission of Project Proposal						-	+	+	$\rightarrow$	(÷	h		hnf	irn	od	–	+	+		+	+			+	┿	┿		+	+					
3	Selection of Project				1	-		+	+	+	(0					eu	1	+	+-		+-	+	+-		+	┢	┿		+	+	+			$\vdash$	
4	Feasibility Study		•	•	+-	-	-	-	-	+				<u>⊢</u> •	<b>•</b>		┢─	╈	╈	····	┿	+	+-	-	+	┿	╈		+	┿	-			$\vdash$	
5	Tender Document Preparation			<b></b>	-	+			-	-				-			┢──	┿	+-	· ·	+-	+			+	+-	╈		+	+	+		-		
6	Investor Selection				÷	-		+		-							<u> </u>	+			+	+-	-			+	+		+	+					
	(Bid, Evaluation, Approval)				+	- <b>[*</b> •	•	+	+	$\rightarrow$								+	+	-	+	+	+		+	+	+	1	+	+		┣		$\left  - \right $	
7	Project Contract				┢	+		•	-	-				-			-	┿	-	-	+-	╈	+-		+	┿	╈		+	+	+			$\vdash$	$\vdash$
					┢	+	-	+	+						+			+			+	+				+	+	1	+-	+	+	<u> </u>		$\vdash$	
					+-	+	+-	+	+-	-+	- 4			•••		· -	+	+		+	+	+		+-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	┣──┤		┝╼┦	
В	JICA-PSIF		-		1	+	+-	+	+	+	-		-		-	-	1	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	1	+	+	+	1	+	⊢	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\dashv$
1	Appraisal Mission			-	+	+-	-	+	+	-				-	-		-	+-	+		+-	+-	+		+	+-	+	-	+	+	+			$\vdash$	
2	Letter of Intent (LOI)				┢	+		+	+	-+					6		<u> </u>	┿			+	+			+	┿	+		+-	+	<u> </u>				<b></b>
3	L/A Sign				+-		-	+	+	-+-							<u>+</u>	+	+		+	+			+	+	╈		+	+	+				
· · · · ·	_/. o.g.:				+	+		+		-+					+		┢──	+	╈		+-	+	+-		+	┿	+		+	+	+				
				-	+	+	-	╈	+	+				-	+		┢	┼─	+		╈	+	+		+	┼─	+	-	+	+	1			$\vdash$	
					+-	+	-	+	+	+				-	┉		┢──	+	╈		+	+	+-		+	╈	+		+	┿					
С	EPC Package				+	+	1	-	+		-							+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	1	+	+		-		$\vdash$	$\square$
1	Detailed Design				+		-	-	+	-					-		-				-	+	-			+	+		+	+					
2	Procurement of Contractor				+		-	-	-						1		<u> </u>	1	-		+		-			1			+-						
3	Negotiation				+			-	+	-				-	· · · · ·		$\vdash$	1	1	••••	+-	+	-			1	1		+	+	1				
4	Contract Sign				1	-		-	-	-				-	1		1	1	1		-	+	-		-	1	-		+		1				
5	Construction				1	-	1	+	+	-				-	1		$\mathbf{t}$		1						-		1		1	1					
6	Commissioning Test				1		1	-	-						1		1	F	-		-									1					
					t	1			Ť		_							1			1					1				1	1				
2. ODA	Portion				1			1						İ			1	1	1		1	1	1			1	1			1	1				
А	Investment Preparation Package				+	+	1	+	+	-	-				1		1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	1	+	+	1	-		$\vdash$	
1	JICA-ODA			İ –	1	+	1	1		1				i –	t –		t	1	1		1	1	1		1	1	1		1	1	1			$\vdash$	
2	Appraisal of Financing							+	+	-†				1	1		$t^{-}$	+	1		+	+	1		1	+	+		+	+	1				
3	Exxhange of notes				F		-	+	+	-					1		1	+-	1	-	+-	+	+-	-	1	+	+		+	+	1				
4	Loan Agreement				1	F		-	-	-					1		+	-	-		-		-			-	-		-		1				
					T				-						1			T	1		1	T	1		1	1	T		T	1	1				
В	D/D, Pre-Con. Cosntruction Package		l		1		T			Ť						1		1		1				1	1	1	1	1			1	1			
1	Selection of Consultant for C/S				1										1	· · · ·	1	1	1		-	1	-		1-	1	1	1	+	1	1			$\square$	
2	Detailed Design			1	1		1										1	1	-		1	1				1	1	1	1	1	1				
3	Land Acquisition				t	1	1	1	Ť	-6							1	1	1		1	1	1		1	Ť	1	t	1	1	1				
4	Pre-qualification				1	1	1	1		-1							1	1	1		1	$\top$	1		1	1	$\top$	1	$\top$	1	1			$\square$	
5	Tendering to select Contractor			1	1		1	+	1	-†				1	1			1		-	1	$\top$	1		1-	1	+	1	+	1	1		<b>—</b>	$\square$	
6	Construction			1	1		1							1	1		1	1								1									
7	Commissioning Test				Ť	1			Ť	-†							1	1			1					1		1		1					

#### Table-1 Consideration of Project Implementation Schedule

#### Table-2 Work Schedule of Study-B, Phase 1 "Formulation of Proposal on PPP Sewerage Project (Hanoi Model)"

	Table-2 Work Schedule of Study-B, Ph	ase 1 Study Team				ropo			<u> 999</u>			ge	Pro			ano	i Me		
)	Study on Current Condition and Future Plan of SewerageDevelopment in Hanoi	Study ream	Counterpart	Ap	oril		Ma				une			J	uly			Aug	ust
	Social Condition and Relevant Policies	OR				-									<b>.</b>				
_	Review and Analysis of Relevant PPP Laws Collection and Review and of Relevant PPP Laws	OR, PWC					_												
_	Analysis of Current Problems and Recommendation	PWC									+				<u> </u>				
	Study on Current Condition and Alalysis of Problems of							-		+	+		· · · ·		<u> </u>				
-3)	Water and Sewerage Sector	NK													Г				
4)	Review of Relevant Laws and Regulation for	NK					-						· · · ·						
	Survey for Trends of Activities of Private Companies and	NK								· · · ·	T								
•/	Donners in PPP Pprojects in Hanoi			· · · ·						_									
							_		_	_	-		-		-				
	Study on Sewerage System Development in Hanoi Confirmation of Planning Condition and Alternative						-+				+		·		+				
	Study of Sludge Treatment and Recycling																		
	Current Situation and Problems, Sludge Generation									+-	+		· · · ·		1				
	Forecast, Study on Potential of Recycling Sludge Use, Study on Target Area of Sludge Collection	OR/NK																	
	Proposal of 3 Alternative Plans for Additional Treatment and Alternative Study	OR/NK																	
	Sludge Quality Analysis (Laboratory Test)	OR/NK					-												
_	Study and Proposal for Suitable Sludge Treatment	OR									-				I	<u> </u>		l	
_	Study on Integrated Control and Monitoring System												ļ		ļ				
_	Confirmation of Concept of Integrated System	HEL											<b> </b>						
_	Alternative Study for System Development	HEL					-			+			<u> </u>		<b> </b>	<u> </u>			
_	Basic Design Study on Financial Obligation of Beneficiallies and	HEL											<u> </u>						
	Study on Financial Obligation of Beneficiallies and Relevan Organizatins												1				1		
	Study on Suitable Sewerage Tariff Level of Domustic and Non-domestic Useres	PWC				-	-						ſ		1				
	Confirmation of Financial Condition of HPC and Financial Capacity for Preparation of Subsidy	PWC								-	-		-						
-	Study on Options of Private Funds to the Project	PWC					C		+	+		0	<u> </u>						
┥		· ····				+		-	+	+-	+	*	1	-	<u> </u>		<u> </u>		
t	Study on PPP Scheme						1		+	1			1		1				
ì	Study on Basic Condition of "Hanoi Model" of PPP Project																		
	Data Collation/ Review/ Analysis of Similar Projects	NK/OR					-				-				-				
	(Case Study)	NK/OR/PWC					_		_		+	-							
_	Study on Basic PPP Scheme Study on Task Allocation/ Risk Allocation	PWC									+				+				
_	Alternative Study of Four (4) PPP Models	FWO																	
_	Confirmation of Conditions of Project Scheme	NK/OR/PWC								+	+	1	·····		+				
_	Preparation of Preliminary Business Plans (including	PWC							_		+				1				
	Financial Model Study)	PWC					Y	<u> </u>				Ģ			İ	·		L	
	Proposal and Discussion for "Hanoi Model" of PPP						Ī					1							
_	Project Formulation of "Hanoi Model" of PPP Project	PWC					-					+							
	Evaluation of Effects of PPP Introduction	PWC																	
							- 1		_						1				
						<u>1st C</u>	Cost				2nd	Cos	t Est	mat	e				
	Preliminary Design and Cost Estimate					Latin	î, î												
)	Preliminary Design of Sludge Treatment Facilities						T					T							
	Fixing Required Capacity, Scale and Type of facilities	OR																	
	Layout Plan of Facilities	OR/NK									-								
	Review of Design of Wastewater Treatment																		
_	Facilities and Wastewater Collection System								_										
_	Preparation of Review Report	NK										-			<b>!</b>				
	Preparation of Alternative Design (if necessary)	NK								_					Ī				
	Preliminary Design of Integrated Control and Monitoring System																		
_	System Design	HEL		····						+	+				1	1	1		
_	Preparation of Major Equipment List	HEL											-		1	1	1		
)	Construction Cost Estimate and Construction	T									1		[					· · · · ·	
	Schedule	NI/2											<u> </u>		<u> </u>				
_	F/S Design Review	NK							+										
	Construction Cost Estimate of Wastewater Treatment Facilities	NK										Г			1		1		
_	Construction Cost Estimate of Sludge Treatment	OR/NK					_			1	-		-		-	1			
)	Facilities Operation, Maintenance and Replacement Cost						+		+			-	<b> </b>						
_	Estimate												L						
_	O&M Cost of Wastewater Treatment Facilities	HEL									+					+			
	O&M Cost of Sludge Treatment Facilities (including proposal for future O&M Method, and			····															
	Replacement Plan for Equipments)																		
				L									1						
	Final Confirmation and Arrangement in Phase 1	ļ		<b>.</b>									<b> </b>			ļ			
									_						<b> </b>				
	Preparation of Progress Report		L								+		<u> </u>			-			
	Preparation of Progress Report Modification based on Comments												1	1	4				
										_									
	Modification based on Comments									_			7/5						
	Modification based on Comments Final Confirmation and Arrangement through Discussions Working Group Meeting (Study B)						5/1	17					7/5		7	/21			8
	Modification based on Comments Final Confirmation and Arrangement through Discussions						5/1								7	/21			8
	Modification based on Comments Final Confirmation and Arrangement through Discussions Working Group Meeting (Study B)						5/1	17 5/2	6		6/20 6/23				7	▲ 1/21			8/ 8/ 8/

#### (4) Alternatives of Facilities for Sludge Recycle

The Study Team selected suitable three (3) options of sludge recycle methods, 1) Solar Drying Bed/ Compost, 2) Mechanical Drying and 3) Carbonaization, among six (6) alternative methods. Two alternative sites (Yen So and Yen Xa) are selected for construction of the facilities among three alternatives.

#### (5) 5 PPP Models for Sewerage Project

#### 1) Outline of the Project

The outline of the Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project is shown in Table-3. In this stage, the Study Team study on the Phase 1 portion.

	Service Population	Wastewater Collection System (Length of Pipe Installation)	Wastewater Treatment Plant (capacity)	Facilities for Sludge Recycle
Phase-1	<u>548,000</u>	<u>15,415 m</u>	<u>135,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day</u>	(under the Study)
Overall	882,000	27,641 m	270,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day	

#### Table-3 Outline of Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project

#### 2) Classification of PPP Models

Five PPP Models for Sewerage Project are proposed as below;

	Wastewater Collection	Wastewater Treatment	Facilities for Sludge
	System	Plant	Recycle
Model-1	ODA	ODA	ODA
Model-2	ODA	ODA	SPC
Model-3	ODA	SPC	SPC
Model-4	ODA	SPC	ODA
Model-5	SPC	SPC	SPC

Table-4 Classification	of Five PPP Models
------------------------	--------------------

Conditions:

- As for ODA portion, the central government will arrange funding for the Project, and HPC will have responsibility for construction and O&M. The loan will be paid back by the central government. So it is same as a government subsidy for Hanoi.
- As for SPC portion, SPC will have responsibility for funding, construction and O&M. HPC will pay sewerage service fee to SPC, which will cover construction cost and O&M cost, etc.

#### 3) Comparison of 5 PPP Models

The results of rough cost estimate are shown in Table-4. The estimated values are quite tentative ones, so they will be reviewed and modified. Table-5 shows Comparison of Five (5) PPP Models.

#### Table-5Trial Calculation of Construction Cost and O&M Cost (Phase 1)

(1) Entire Project	(Construction C	ost and O&M C	Cost)		(million. US\$)
	Wastewater Collection System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Facility Sludg Recycl	e	Total
			Case-1	13	347
Construction Cost	114	220	Case-2	24	358
COSI			Case-3	26	360
O&M			Case-1	0.5	6.1
Cost	-	5.6	Case-2	0.9	6.5
(Yearly)			Case-3	0.9	6.5

(2) SPC Portion

(Construction Cost)

(million. US\$)

	Wastewater Collection	Wastewater Treatment	5	cility Sludge Recycl	e		То	otal
	System	Plant	1)	2)	3)	Case-1	Case-2	Case-3
Model-1	-	-		-				-
Model-2	-	-	13	24	26	13	24	26
Model-3	-	220	13	24	26	233	244	246
Model-4	-	220		-			2	20
Model-5	114	220	13	24	26	347	358	360

(O&M Cost)

(milion. US\$/year)

	Wastewater Collection	Collection Treatment		cility Sludge Recycl	e	Total				
	System	Plant	1)	2)	3)	Case-1	Case-2	Case-3		
Model-1	-	-			-					
Model-2	-	-	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.9	0.9		
Model-3	-	5.6	0.5	0.9	0.9	6.1	6.5	6.5		
Model-4	-	5.6		-			5	j.6		
Model-5	-	5.6	0.5	0.9	0.9	6.1	6.5	6.5		

Case-1) Solar Drying Bed / Compost

Case-2) Mechanical Drying

Case-3) Carbonization

	Required Cost for	Sewerage Service		Control of Construction Work	Introduction of New
	Construction Cost and O&M Cost	Cost for Funding	Funding	Schedule	Technology for Sludge Recycling
Model-1 (ODA/ODA/ODA)	Expensive More	Cheaper	Difficult So large amount for ODA and GOV	Easy One executing agency will manage entire project.	Technical assistance program will be prepared under ODA program.
Model-2 (ODA/ODA/SPC)			Difficult So large amount for ODA and GOV	Easy Almost same as Model-1.	SPC will take the responsibility
Model-3 (ODA/SPC/SPC)			Relatively easy Funds come from ODA and SPC	Difficult Two executing agencies will manage each portion of project, separately.	Same as Model-2
Model-4 (ODA/SPC/ODA)			Relatively easy Funds come from ODA and SPC	Difficult Same as Model-2	Same as Model-1
Model-5 (SPC/SPC/SPC)	Cheaper	Expensive More	Difficult So large amount for SPC and HPC	Easy Same as Model-1	Same as Model-2

Table-6 Comparison of 5 PPP Models

#### 4) Trial Financial Analysis

The sewerage tariff income from Yen Xa WWTP Service Area is roughly calculated on three cases as shown in Table-7. Rough Estimate of O&M and Replacement Cost is shown in Table-8.

Tariff Level	Tariff I	ncome
	Phase 1 Area	Entire Area
Case-1 Current Sewerage Tariff VND 391/m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.019/m <sup>3</sup> )	0.75 million US\$/ year (US\$ 0.019 m <sup>3</sup> x 135,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day x 80% x 365 days)	1.50 million US\$/ year
Case-2 Affordable to Pay, based on around 1% of Household Income VND 1,564/m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.076/m <sup>3</sup> ) (4.0 times of Case 1)	3.00 million US\$/ year (US\$ 0.076 m <sup>3</sup> x 135,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day x 80% x 365 days)	6.00 million US\$/ year
Case-3 Affordable to Pay, based on around 2% of Household Income VND 3,600/m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.180/m <sup>3</sup> ) (9.5 times of Case 1)	7.10 million US\$/ year (US\$ 0.180 m <sup>3</sup> x 135,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day x 80% x 365 days)	14.20 million US\$/ year

Table-7 Rough Estin	nate of Tariff Income
---------------------	-----------------------

Item	Rough Estimation of Average Yearly Expenditure
O&M Cost	US\$ 6.1 million /year
Replacement Cost of Mechanical and	US\$ 4.5 million /year
Electrical Equipment	(US\$ 90 million in 20 years)
Total	US\$ 10.6 million /year

Above rough estimate shows as below;

The tariff income from Yen Xa WWTP Service Area is expected US\$ 0.75 – 7.10 million/ year in the Phase 1 area and US\$ 1.50 million/ year in the entire area. It can hardly cover the total amount (US\$ 10.6 million/ year) of O&M cost and replacement cost of mechanical and electrical equipment of Yen Xa WWTP (Phase 1). The initial construction cost of Yen Xa WWTP shall be depending on government subsidy and/or other financial sources, except for sewerage tariff income in Yen Xa WWTP service area.

In order to formulate suitable PPP Sewerage Project Model in Hanoi, the Study Team will carry out on the followings;

#### 1) Study on cost reduction of O&M cost, Replacement Cost and Initial Construction Cost

- Review of the O&M cost and replacement costs and initial construction cost, considering merits of introduction of PPP (the target is 30% reduction)
- Study on cost effectiveness of the entire project implementation of Yen Xa WWTP, (The Phase 1 Project implementation is more costly than the entire project implementation)

#### 2) Study on Possible Increase of Sewerage Tariff Income to Yen Xa WWTP

- Consideration on yearly increasing tariff structure with household income increasing (except for inflation ratio)
- · Consideration on higher tariff on commercial and industrial activities
- Consideration on transfer of sewerage tariff income from other areas to Yen Xa WWTP

#### 3) Study on Additional Financial Sources

- Consideration on possibility of general account expenditure of HPC (financial source based on tax income)
- Consideration on governmental subsidy yearly basis

#### (6) Training Program

#### 1) PPP Lecture in Hanoi

Period: 2 days in July, 2011 Attendants: 15 - 20 Contents of Program: Draft Contents are shown in Table-9.

#### 2) Visit to PPP Project Sites

Period: ---Attendants: around 10 Contents of Program: Inspection of PPP Projects (To be discussed with JICA, Tokyo)

#### 3) Training Program in Japan(Original Proposal)

- 3-1) Training Program for Executive Class
   Period: 2 times of 10 days

   (28<sup>th</sup> Sep. 7<sup>th</sup> Oct.) & (6<sup>th</sup> Nov. 15<sup>th</sup> Nov.) tentative

   Attendants: 6 8

   Contents of Program:

   Draft Contents are shown in Attachment
- 3-2) Training Program for O&M Group Leaders
  Period: 21 days (12<sup>th</sup> Oct. 1<sup>st</sup> Nov.) tentative
  Attendants: 6 8
  Contents of Program:
  Draft Contents are shown in Attachment

#### Table-9 Draft Contents of PPP Seminar in Hanoi, July 2011

#### (Seminar for 10 - 20 members in 2 days)

	Subject	Content of presentation
Part 1: Sewera	ge works in Japan	
9:00-9:15	Opening	
9:00-9:15 9:15-10:00	Opening Sewerage works in Japan	Role of sewerage History of sewerage Water pollution control Safety in urban activity & disaster mitigation Global environmental issues Protection of sound water resources Policy, legal and financial system Public relation Sewerage in new era Water & waste cycle (from waste to resources) Asset management
		PI & sewerage works operation
10:00-1020	Break	
10:20-11:05	Sewerage works in Hanoi	Wastewater management, water environment Storm water drainage
11:05-11:50	Sewerage works in Yokohama	Sewerage system Regional sewage sludge treatment Features of water environment restoration Flood mitigation Public relation
Part 2: PPP pro	oiect	
13:15-14:00	PPP overview	History of PPP & PFI Features of PPP project What is PPP in sewerage?
14:00-14:45	PPP project in Sewerage Works Break	PFI projects of sludge treatment Procurement procedure & performance monitoring
15:00-15:45	Proposed PPP in Hanoi (1)	Overview of PPP study in Yen Xa sewerage project PPP model simulation Issues of sustainable PPP project operation
15:45-16:30	Proposed PPP in Hanoi (2)	Projection of sewerage works operation in Hanoi Remaining issues on finance and regulation system Best solution and what is Hanoi PPP model?
16:30-17:30	Discussion	
	Closing	

	Subject	Content of presentation
Part 3: Sewera	age Administration of local	government
9:00-9:50	Sewerage Ordinance	
9:50-10:40	Tariff system	Tariff system, poverty alleviation
		Tariff levy & tariff collection
		Financial operation
10:40-11:00	Break	
11:00-12:00	Water quality	Business water monitoring
	management	House connection approval
13:30-15:00	Discussion on sewerage	works operation

HANOI CITY: Preparatory Survey on Project for Yen Xa WWTP (Study B)

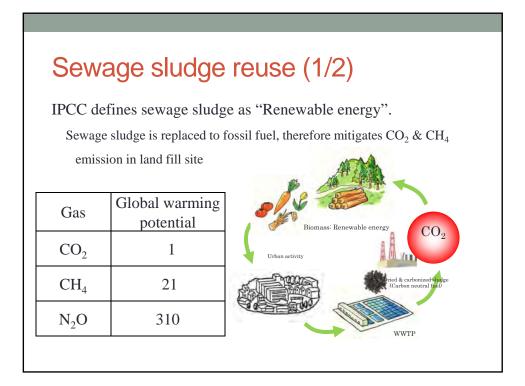
## Sludge Recycle Planning

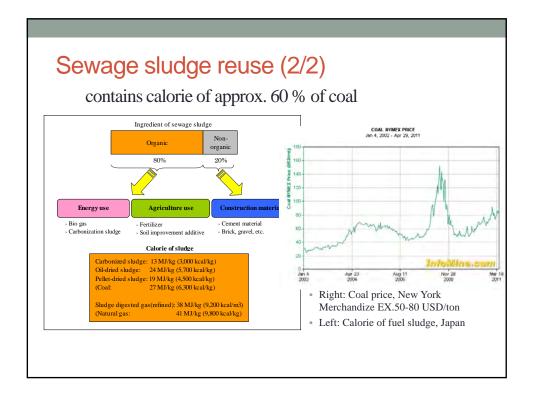
## JICA Study Team May. 2011

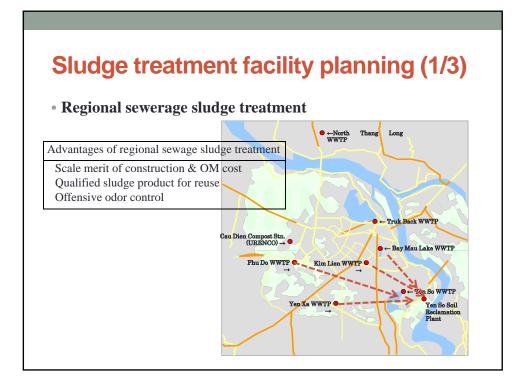
# Methodology of sludge recycle facility planning

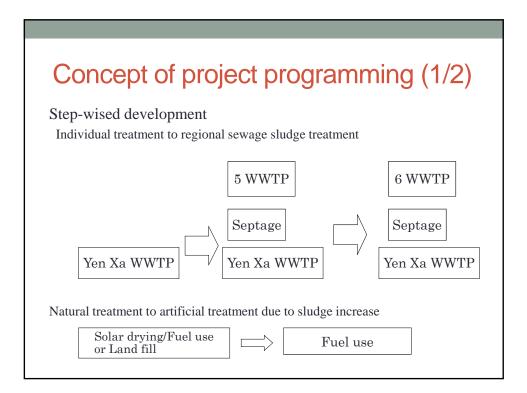
#### **Discussion topics**

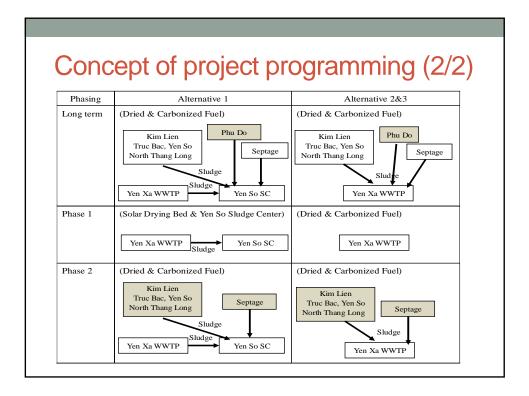
- Selection of sewage sludge reuse Through Needs Survey on field and literature
- Concept of step-wised project programming
- Sludge treatment facility planning for recycle Step-1:Selection of final sludge product Step 2: Alternative study of sludge treatment process
- Alternative study of site of Sludge Recycle Center

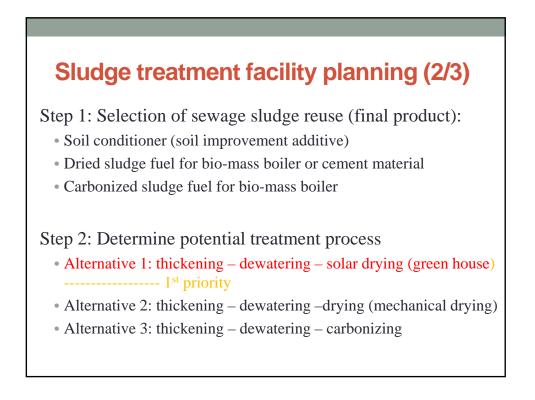








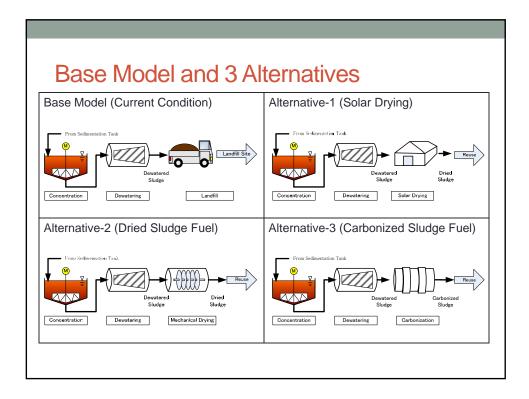


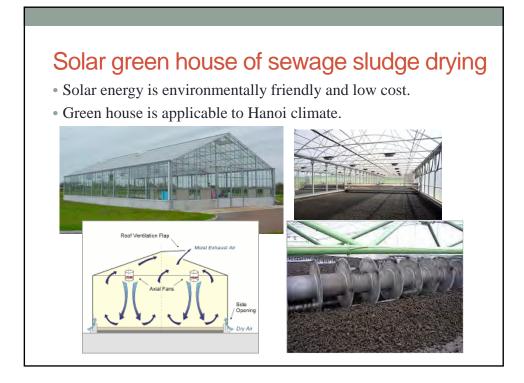


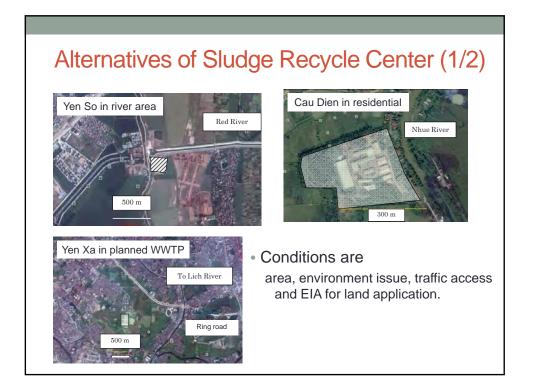
## Sludge treatment facility planning (3/3)

#### **Step 1: Primary Screening**

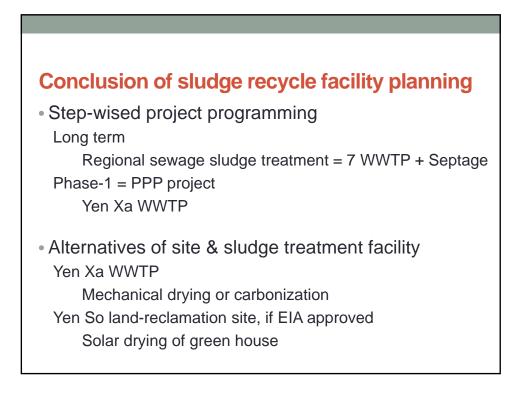
Final Form of Sludge Treatment	Estimation	Step 2
Landfill of Dewatered Sludge	Baseline (Current Condition)	0
Compost for Agriculture	Heavy Metals Accumulation in Soil High Competition against Kitchen Garbage Compost	×
Compost for Soil Conditioner (Solar Drying)	Low Cost, Sustainable	0
Dried Sludge Fuel for Biomass Boiler or Cement Material	Environmentally-Acceptable Sustainable Environment-Conscious Technology	0
Carbonized Sludge Fuel for Biomass Boiler	Environmentally-Acceptable Sustainable Environment-Conscious Technology	ο
Construction Material of Burned Ash	High Cost of Incinerator LCC	×
Construction Material of Melt Slag	High Cost of Melting Furnace LCC	×





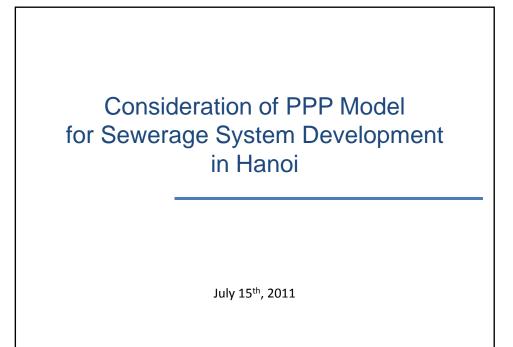


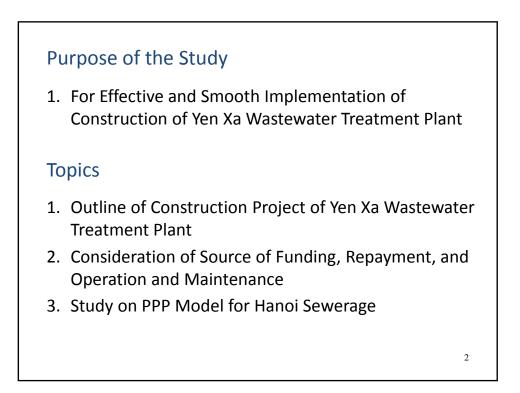
Alterna	tives of Sluc	lge Recycle	Center (2/2)
Alternatives	Yen So dredged soil land-reclamation site	Cau Dien Composting Plant	Yen Xa WWTP
Sludge treatment process	Green house & solar drying (Phase-1)	Mechanical drying & carbonization	Mechanical drying & carbonization
Existing land use	Opened space and reclaimed land	Solid waste composting plant	Planned WWTP
Area	Sufficient	Too small	Enough for mechanical drying & carbonization
Traffic accessibility	Easy	Congested small road	Easy
Environmental issue	Acceptable 500 m from residences	Difficult due to adjacent residences	Acceptable
Upgrading in future	Flexible	Less Possible	Flexible
Recommendation	Recommendable if complied with EIA	Not recommendable	Recommendable

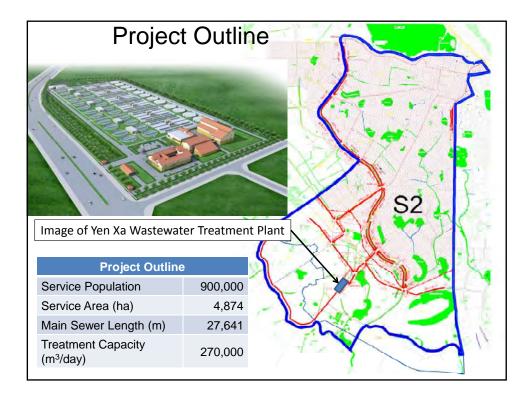


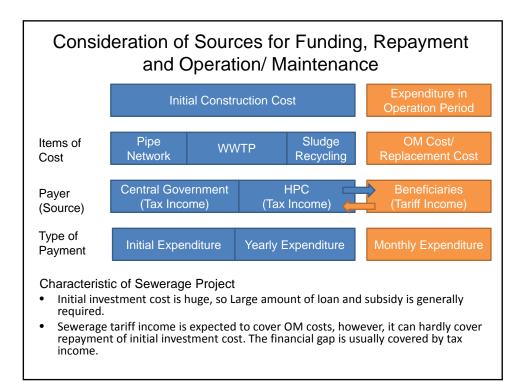
## 2<sup>nd</sup> Working Group

(15 July 2011)

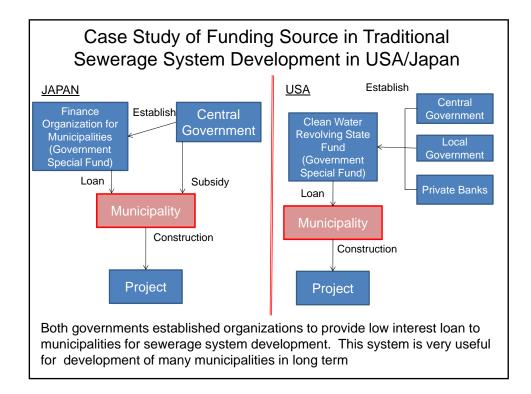


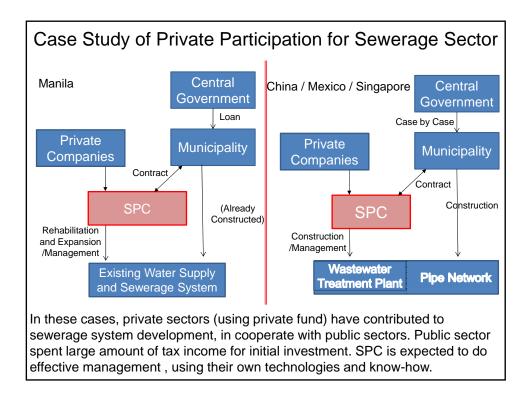


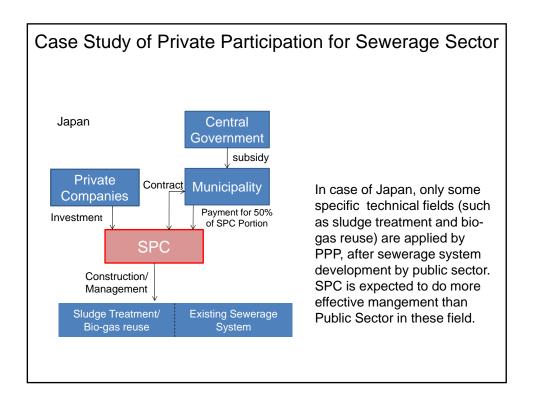




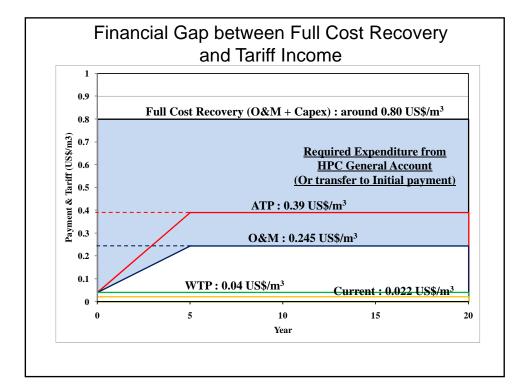
	Alternatives of Source of Funding f Initial Investment (Hanoi)	for
	Funding Source for Initial Investment	Interest (US\$ basis)
Pul	olic Funding Source	
1	Central Government Subsidy (including Funding by ODA Loan: 2.75-3.50%)	-
2	HPC Development and Investment Budget *18,249 billion VND (871 billion US\$) in 2011	-
3	Municipality Bond	(7-10%)
Priv	vate Funding Source	
1	Private Investment (including benefit and risk hedge cost)	12-18%
2	Private Investment with JICA PSIF (Private Sector Investment Fund: 4-5%)	5-10%
	From view point of fund preparation cost for HPC, "Central Subsidy " is the best option, and "HPC own budget" is the se However, total of these sources is not enough to cover the ir cost for the sewerage system development.	econd best. nitial investme
•	If municipal pond is not available, private project finance is method.	only the

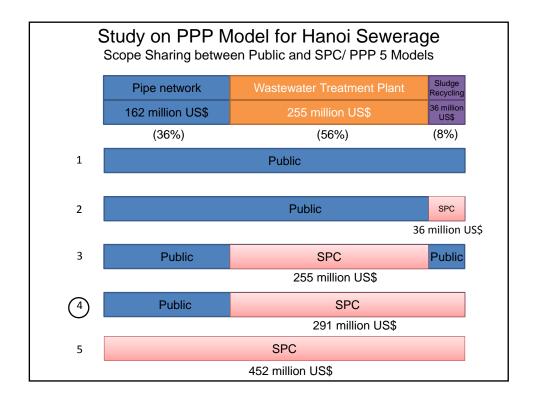




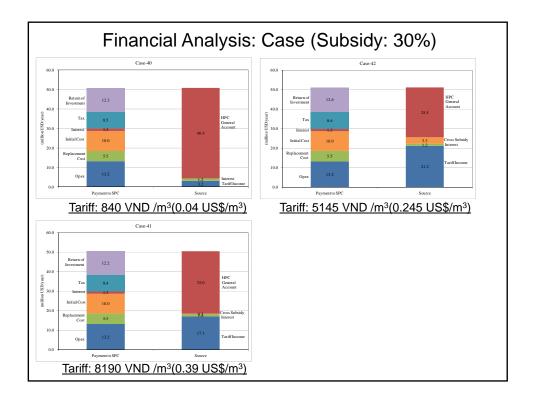


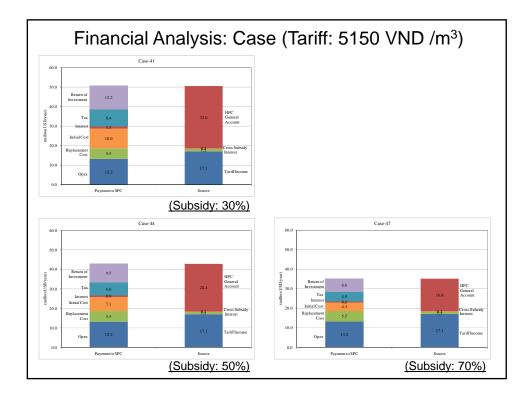
		intenance
	Financial Source of Repayment, O&M, etc.	Amount
1	Sewerage Tariff	4500 VND/m <sup>3</sup> (0.022 US\$/m <sup>3</sup> )
2	HPC Ordinary Account in 2011 budget	21 ,431 billion VND (1,023 million US\$)
	Tura	A m a v m t
4	Type	Amount
1	Current Sewerage Tariff	450 VND/m <sup>3</sup> (0.022 US\$/m <sup>3</sup>
2	Current Water Tariff	4,500 VND/m <sup>3</sup> (0.220 US\$/m <sup>3</sup>
3	For OM Cost Recovery	4,900 VND/m <sup>3</sup> (0.235 US\$/m <sup>3</sup>
4	Full Cost Recovery (Initial and OM Cost)	16,800 VND/m³ (0.800 US\$/m³
	almost impossible to increase sewe	erage tariff to "Full Cost

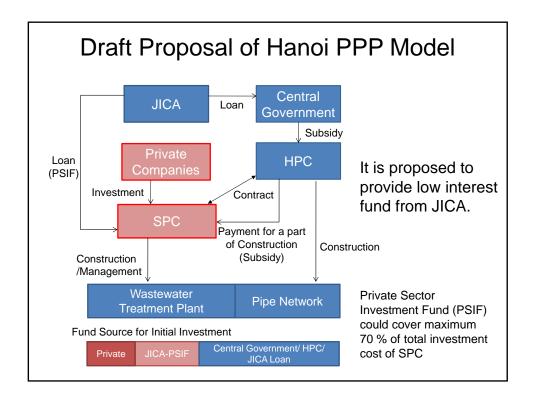




Considerat	ion of Funding S		Initial Investment
	Pipe Network	Wastewater Tre + Sludge Recyc	
Management	Public	SPC	
Construction Cost	162 million US\$	291 million US\$	
	162 million US\$	29 <sup>2</sup>	I million US\$
Case 1	Public		SPC
	249 mi	llion US\$	(100%) 204 million US\$
Case 2	Public		SPC
		(30%)	(70%)
	308 mi	llion US\$	146 million US\$
Case 3	Public		SPC
		(50%)	(50%)
	366 mi	llion US\$	87 million US\$
Case 4	Public		SPC
		(70	%) (30%)







<b>,</b> ,	erage Serv	
Subsidy:30%	Subsidy:50%	Subsidy: 70%
46.4	38.8	31.3
(956)	(800)	(642)
32.0	24.4	16.8
(600)	(443)	(285)
25.5	17.9	10.3
(332)	(174)	(17)
	nt, for Sew Subsidy:30% 46.4 (956) 32.0 (600) 25.5	Subsidy:30%         Subsidy:50%           46.4 (956)         38.8 (800)           32.0 (600)         24.4 (443)           25.5         17.9



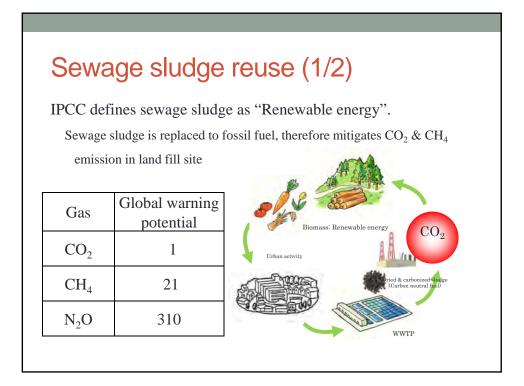
HANOI CITY: Sludge Recycle Facility Planning on Project for Yen Xa WWTP ( Study B )

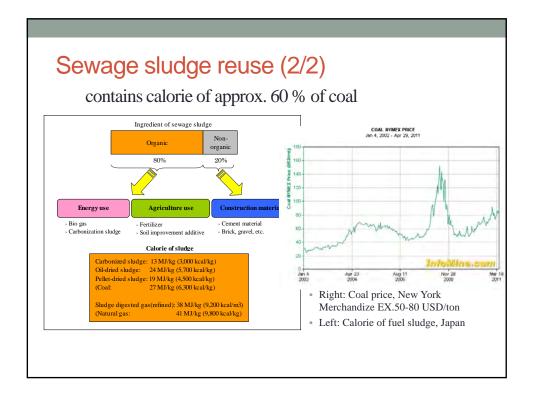
> JICA Study Team 15 July 2011



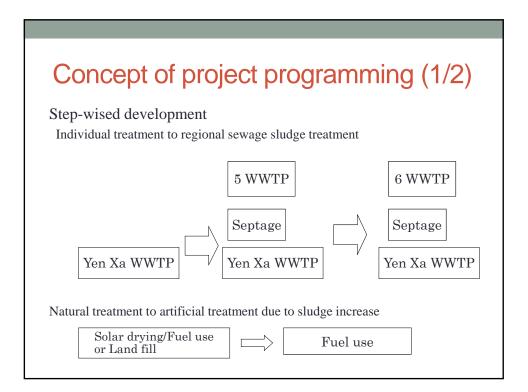
Out-standing topics of Progress Meeting in May

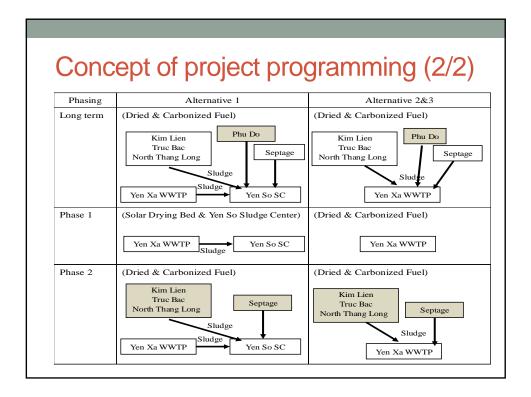
- Selection of Sewage Sludge Recycling Plant
- Applicability of Solar Drying Technology
- Potential Demand of Sludge Fuel & Soil Conditioner
- Selection of Sewage Sludge Treatment Process

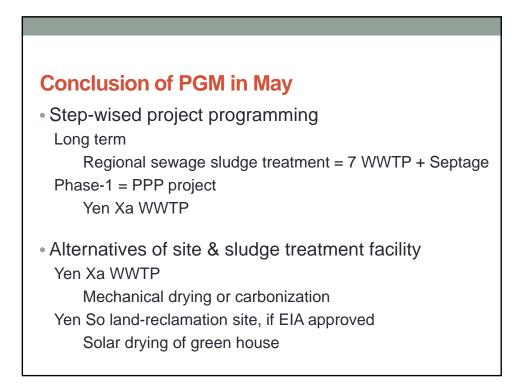














Part-1

- Applicability of Solar Drying Technology
- Selection of Sewage Sludge Recycling Plant
- Selection of SRC Site & Sludge Treatment Process Part-2

• Sludge Examination Plan

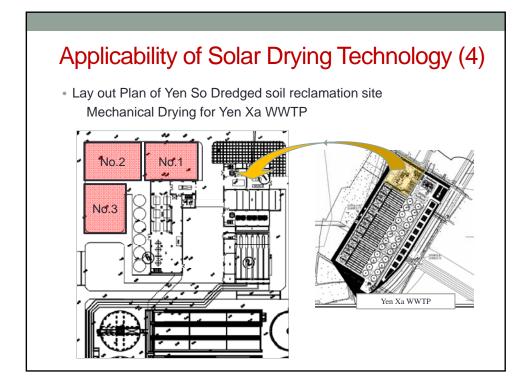
Continued to 3<sup>rd</sup> Field Survey in Oct.-Nov.

• Potential Demand of Sludge Fuel & Soil Conditioner

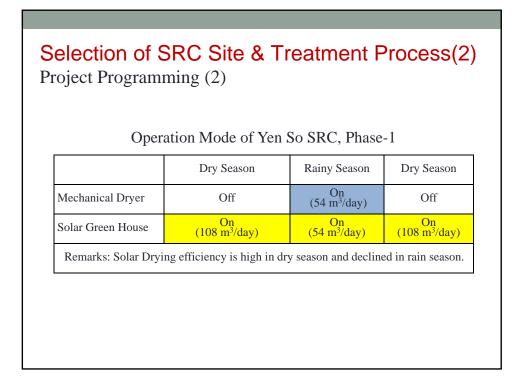








Preserve ling Center Recycling Center TP				
election of	of SRC Site	e & Trea	tment P	rocess(
3 0	camming (1) Recycling Center			
7 WWTP		]		No.3
+ Septage	Mechanical Dryer		No.2	No.2
Yen Xa		No.1	No.1	No.1
270,000m <sup>3</sup> /d	Solar Green House			No.4
Project Phase		Phase-1	Phase-2	Long Term
Wastewater Flow(m <sup>3</sup> /day)		270,000	485,450	606,200
Produced Sludge (m <sup>3</sup> /day)		108	201.4	384.6
en Xa WWTP				
7 WWTP				No.4
+ Septage			No.3	No.3
Yen Xa	Mechanical Dryer	No.2	No.2	No.2
270,000m <sup>3</sup> /d		No.1	No.1	No.1
Pro	ject Phase	Phase-1	Phase-2	Long Term
Wastewat	er Flow(m³/day)	270,000	485,450	606,200
Produced	Sludge (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	108	201.4	384.6



mparison of SRC	_ site	
*	Yen So (dredged soil reclamation site)	Yen Xa WWTP
Sludge drying process	Solar Drying <mark>"natural energy"</mark> + Mechanical Drying	Mechanical drying "using fossil fuel"
Technology	Easy for green house drying Moderate for mechanical drying	Moderate
Quality of product	Fluctuates, however acceptable	Uniform high quality attained
Environmental acceptance	Sufficient distance from residences, however EIA required	Close to residences
Traffic accessibility	Easy	Easy
Upgrading flexibility in future	Easy	Easy
Water supply & wastewater utility	Yen So WWTP supports (Zero emission)	In side of Yen Xa WWTP
Construction cost	Low	Moderate
OM cost	Low	Moderate
Recommendation	Recommendable	Provisional option

# Sludge Examination Plan (1)

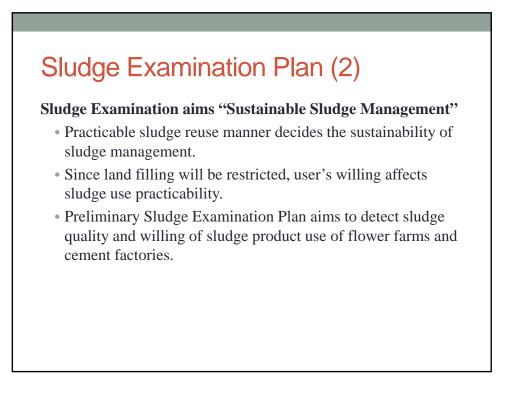
#### **Examination subjects**

- Production process development Solar drying, composting & carbonizing
- Evaluation on behavior & effectiveness of sludge use Element analysis, Germination test, Cultivating & Burning

# Questionnaire of for sewage sludge use of "Fertilizer & Soil Conditioner" and "Sludge Fuel"

Questionnaire will detects:

- Willing and potential demand
- Barriers on sludge product profile and assembly line



	EXa	immec	i element	s of sewag	ge sludge	
No.	Parameter	Unit	WWTP (A)	RESULTS WWTP (B)	WWTP (C)	Analytical Method
Elemen	ts Analysis					
1	T- C	%	15.64	23.85	22.39	IET/ĐCMT TOC/
2	T-N	mg/kg	5142.5	6125.3	6577.2	TN-2006
3	T-S	%	1.89	1.53	1.12	TCVN 4567-1998
4	T-P	mg/kg	20,449.89	24,183.26	23,014.89	TCVN 6202:2008
5	T-K <sup>(*)</sup>	mg/kg	10,853.52	3,644.52	9,352.81	EPA 3052-1996 SMEWW 3125-2005
Other P	arameter	•	•		•	
19	Calorific value	Kcal/kg	3598.75	2395.62	3544.72	ASTMD 240-02
20	Loses of ignition	%	31.99	53.5	54.02	TCVN 4049-85
21	Ash content	%	39.5	26.13	33.44	TCVN 2688 - 1978
22	Moisture content	%	28.3	20.37	12.34	ASTMD 2216
23	Fixed carbon content	%	10.49	10.17	7.98	ASTM 3172 - 1997
24	pH	-	7.19	7.37	7.04	TCVN 6492:1999
25	Cl	mg/kg	689.68	662.32	674.9	EPA 9253

# Sludge Examination Plan (4)

Elements:

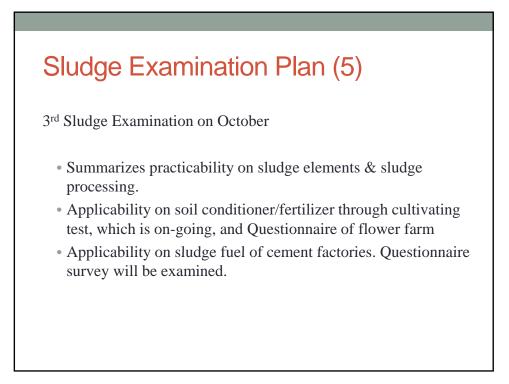
- Elements of fertilizer contained.
- Ash content is a little higher than coal.
- Calorie is sufficient for fuel as 60 % of low quality carbon

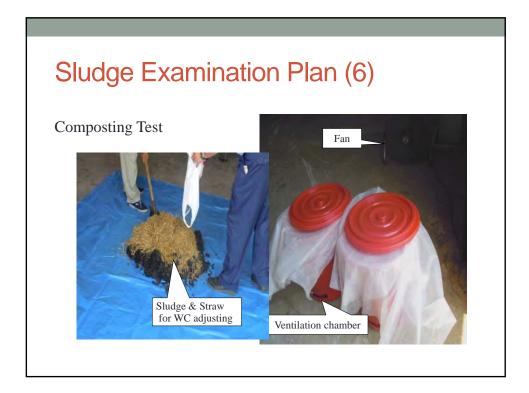
Potential use:

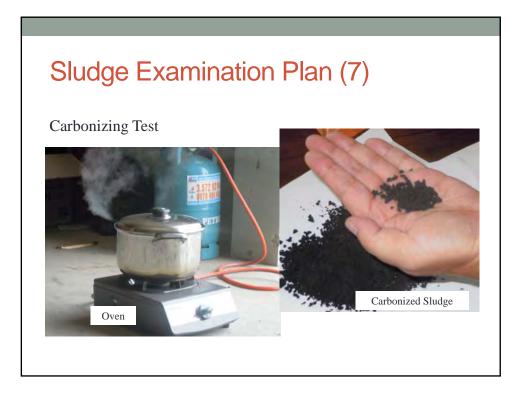
- Soil conditioner for flower farm, park, and construction projects, etc. Vegetable use shall be refrained due to urban-originated waste.
- Sludge fuel of cement material and bio-mass boiler

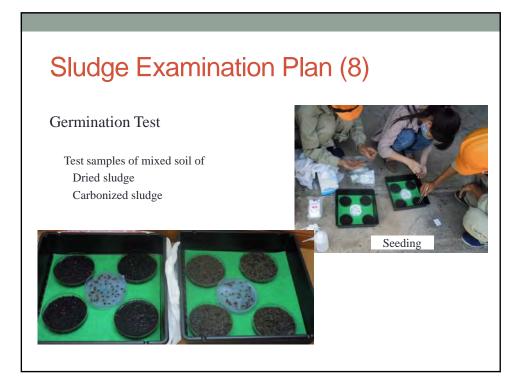
Cement factories addressed Global Environment Concerns, and require more information on technical/political of sludge fuel use.

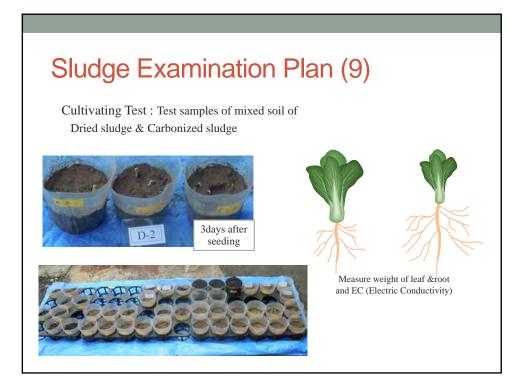
- \*-1 "Technical" by JICA Study and "Political" by Hanoi PC
- \*-2 Collaborations with Flower & Cement are indispensable.

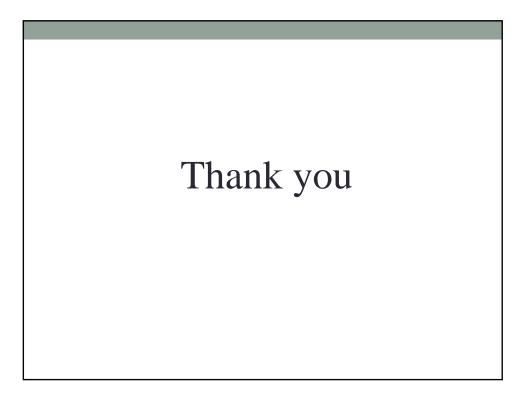












# 3<sup>rd</sup> Working Group

(23 September 2011)

### Working Group Meeting (23rd September, 2011)

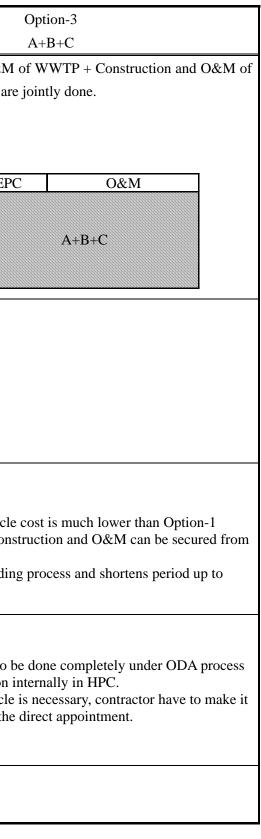
## <u>Agenda</u>

- 1) Confirmation of Project Scheme (ODA Portion / SPC Portion)
- 2) Confirmation of Implementation Schedule the Project
- 3) Confirmation of Selection Procedures of Consultant and SPC in SPC Portion
- 4) Confirmation of Scale of Sludge Recycling Facility
- 5) Confirmation of the Work Schedule of the Study

End of the document

#### Yen Xa WWTP ODA-Portion and Private-Portion Comparative Table of Project Scheme

Option	Option-1	Option-2	
	A/B/C	A/B+C	
	<ul><li>(A) Construction of WWTP,</li><li>(B) O&amp;M of WWTP,</li></ul>	<ul><li>(A) Construction of WWTP</li><li>(B) O&amp;M of WWTP + Construction and O&amp;M of Sludge</li></ul>	(A) Construction and O&M Sludge recycling Facility ar
	(C) Construction and O&M of Sludge Recycling Facility,	Recycling Facility are jointly done.	Sludge recycling I achity at
Outline	Each work is done separately.EPCO&MWWTPABSludge RecycleC	EPC     O&M       WWTP     A       Sludge     B+C       Sludge     B+C	EP WWTP Sludge Recycle
Fund		$\leftarrow EPC \rightarrow \leftarrow O\&M$ WWTP ODA Joint Company Sludge Recycle SPC	
Merit	• Ordinary ODA Loan system and familiar to all.	<ul> <li>HPC have only to select 1 operator for whole O&amp;M.</li> <li>Better &amp; sustainable sludge recycling can be secured.</li> <li>HPC can get PSIF and TA through SPC.</li> <li>HPC can establish JC for IOMS with SPC, and Training Center by Grant through SPC.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>In addition to Option-2:</li> <li>Through DBO, lifecycle because Quality of Constoches.</li> <li>It streamlines the biddin Operation.</li> </ul>
Demerit	<ul> <li>It takes longer time than DBO.</li> <li>Operator cannot secure quality of construction.</li> <li>Lifecycle cost is much higher than DBO.</li> <li>SPC for Sludge Recycle cannot be feasible and no PSIF &amp; T/A (Grant) for the Project.</li> <li>(Sludge recycling contractor shall be the same as WWTP operator from the points of better &amp; sustainable recycling.)</li> </ul>	• There is no big change from the standard procedures.	<ul> <li>Sludge recycle have to band it needs discussion</li> <li>If FS for Sludge recycle and HPC shall make the</li> </ul>
Evaluation			



### Project for Yen Xa WWTP ODA-Portion Comparative Table of Project Scheme

Option	Option-1 D-B + O (Public)	Option-2-A D-B + O (Private) (1)	Option-2-B D-B + O (Private) (2)	Option-3 D-B-O (1)	Option-4 D-B-O (2)
Design / Construction	「Design-Bid- Build」 or 「Design-Build」	「Design-Bid- Build」 or 「Design-Build」	「Design-Bid- Build」 or 「Design-Build」	Design-Build-Operation	Design-Build-Operation
O & M	Public (HSDC)	Contract with private company separately ( <u>less than 5 years</u> )	Contract with private company separately (around 20 years)	Contract of O&M: less than 5 years	Contract of O&M: <u>around 20 years</u>
Total Project Cost (20years operation)	<ol> <li>Design ~ Build =</li> <li>20years Operation =</li> <li>Renewal =</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Design ~ Build =</li> <li>20years Operation =</li> <li>Renewal =</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Design ~ Build =</li> <li>20years Operation =</li> <li>Renewal =</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Design ~ Build =</li> <li>20years Operation =</li> <li>Renewal =</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Design ~ Build =</li> <li>20years Operation =</li> <li>Renewal =</li> </ol>
	Total =	Total =	Total =	Total =	Total =
Merit	• It is familiar to HPC because of conventional way.	<ul> <li>It is not difficult to change the contract conditions and O&amp;M companies flexibly because of short-term O&amp;M contract.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>O&amp;M work from long-term view makes the reduction of life cycle cost.</li> <li>It is expected to trim down the organization because it is not necessary to continue putting in the expert in the public sector.</li> </ul>	Similar to Option-2-A	<ul> <li>It is possible to consider the construction and long-term O&amp;M from design stage, and the drastic reduction of the life cycle cost is expected due to maximum use of know-how of the private sector.</li> <li>It is possible to shorten the amount of time to completion of construction because the ordering work shall be done only once.</li> </ul>
Demerit	<ul> <li>It takes time at each stage of design, construction and O&amp;M, and the procedure of bidding and contract is troublesome.</li> <li>Option-1 is existing specification order system, so cost reduction by the idea of private sector is not expected.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>O&amp;M company will not maintain the facilities from long-term view, so drastic renewal works will be required.</li> <li>Private sector should check the condition of facilities at every time O&amp;M company changes.</li> <li>Private sector should put in the expert for a long period, so cost reduction from long-term view is not expected.</li> </ul>	• It is necessary to study the details of contract conditions due to the long-term contract of O&M.	Similar to Option-2-A	• It is necessary to study the details of contract conditions due to the very long-term contract of design, construction and O&M.
Experience	Previous precedents of Hanoi City	Some precedents	No precedent of Yen loan	Some precedents of Yen loan	No precedent of Yen loan

# Implementation Schedule of the Yen Xa Sewerage Project in Hanoi (Option-1,2)

Implementation Schedule of the Yen			2008		2009		2010		2011	2012	<b>—</b>	2013		2014	1	2015		2016	2017	-	2018	0	2019	)	2020			2021
	Month					т					w	I II III IV I					W			7 T								
(1) Feasibility Study		1	11 111 I V	1	11 111 1 V	1	11 111 1 V	1		vised FS	<b>—</b>	1 11 111 IV 1				11 111 1	1 V	1 11 111 IV	1 11 111 I v		11 11	<u>.1 1 v</u>			1 11 11	<u>1 1 v</u>		
(1) Teasionity Study									i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		-											-						
(2) Land Acquisition and Resettlement	24										-											_						
(3) Funding Arrangement for Project	4																											
1) Appraisal for Financing	2																											
2) Exchange of notes	1										$ \rightarrow $											<u> </u>				<u> </u>		
3) Loan Agreement	1										$\rightarrow$		_				_			_		—				- <u>-</u> '	$\vdash$	
(4) Selection of Consultant	6										ॼ																	
(5) Detailed Design	30																					+				+		
1) Site Survey	16										古								-							+		
2) Design Works	30										-		1									_						
3) Preparation of Tender Documents	8																					1						
											$\Box$																	
(6) Pre-construction Stage	24																					4				4	$\square$	
1) Prequalification	10										+						+			<u>'</u>		—	+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +			<u> </u>	$\vdash$	
<ul><li>2) Bidding Period</li><li>3) Evaluation and Signing of Contract</li></ul>	4 10										$\rightarrow$						_					+				<u> </u>	$\vdash$	
5) Evaluation and Signing of Contract	10										+						-					+				+	┢───	
(7) Construction Stage	93										$\uparrow$																	
1) Construction Works (A1, B1)	45																											
1) Construction Works (A2, B2)	36																					<u>+</u>						
2) Test Operation	12										_									_		#				<u> </u>	┢──	
											-											-				+		
(8) Sludge Recycle Facilities (PPP Project)											4											—						
1) Technical Cooperation Project	24										4																$\square$	
2) Selection of Consultant for F/S	6																											
3) Feasibility Study and Appraval	12																											
4) Selection of Consultant for Preparation of T/D	6																											
5) Preparation of Tender Document	12																											
6) Selection of SPC	12																											
7) Detailed Design	9																											
8) Construction Stage	12																											
(9) Investigation and Recommendation on Tariff Collection System	12																											
	61										$\rightarrow$											<u> </u>				<u> </u>		
(10) Capacity Development Program	81										<b>_</b>											+					$\vdash$	
1) Preparation of the Program 2) Training Program in Oversees (intermittent)	6 75										_₽		$\pm$							<u> </u>		<u> </u>	╘	_		<u>+</u>	┢─┼─	<del></del>
<ul><li>2) Training Program in Overseas (intermittent)</li><li>3) Training in Vietnam (on the job training)</li></ul>	75 75										+															<u>+</u> _'	┢─┼╴	
5) framing in vietnam (on the job training)	13										╧															'	┶┷┷	

	Consultant for F/S	Consultant for Tender	SPC
		Document Preparation	
		and C/S	
1	Local Co	nsultant	Private Companies
	(To be selec	cted by bid)	(To be selected by bid)
2	ODA Co	nsultant	Private Companies
			(To be selected by bid)
3	Local Co	onsultant	Private Companies
	(appointed b	y HPC/MPI)	(To be selected by bid)
4		Private Companies	
		(direct appointment)	

# $Selection \ of \ Consultant \ and \ SPC$

# **Outline of Sludge Recycle Project**

#### <Investment Cost>

(million US\$)

Itama	Solar Drying Bed	Mechanical Sludge Dryer	Total
Items	(Capacity=54m <sup>3</sup> /day)	(Capacity=54m <sup>3</sup> /day)	(Capacity=108m <sup>3</sup> /day)
Initial Cost	13	23	36

\*Initial Cost = Construction Cost + Engineering Fee + Contingency

#### <Project Option>

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	•••	20xx	Initial Cost
<b>Option-A</b> Yen Xa( 270,000m <sup>3</sup> /day) Capacity = 108m <sup>3</sup> /day						ning treati			e	36
<b>Option-B</b> Yen So in first Capacity = 108m <sup>3</sup> /day		↑Begini	ning treat	ment Yen	↓Begini So Sludg	ning treati	ment Yen	Xa sludg	e	36

#### <Expected Daily Average of Sludge Generation>

WWTP	Sludge Generation (m <sup>3</sup> /day)
Yen Xa	88.2
Yen So	40.3
Bay Mau	4.6
North Thang Long	13.7
Total	146.8
Capacity vs. Total Generation	73%

# 4<sup>th</sup> Working Group

(11 November 2011)

## Agenda of Working Group Meeting on 11th November, 2011

- (1) Introduction (Fujii)
  - Explanation of Outline of Today's Presentation
  - Confirmation of Several Discussions on Condition of Preparation of ODA Loan for Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Project
- (2) JICA's understanding of the PPP Study and the Projects (Mr. Nagase or Mr. Yamamoto)
  - Procedure of selection of ODA Loan Project
  - ODA Projects attractive to Japanese side
  - Understanding of PPP Study and Advantage of the Study Team Member Companies to Participation of the Project
- (3) Approach of the Study (Fujii)
  - Basic Concept of the Study (Maximization of benefits of Vietnamese and Japanese both sides)
  - Outline of Project Scheme proposed by the Study Team
- (4) ORIX's Proposal (Mr. Yamamoto, Mr. Sasaki or Mr.Murakami)
  - ORIX's proposal on schedule of the Study
  - Advantage of ORIX participation
- (5) Outline of Proposal of Sludge Recycling Facility BOT Project (Mr. Kajiura or Mr. Fujii)
- (6) Outline of Proposal for Establishment of Joint Company (Mr. Fujii)
- (7) Approach to EPC of Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Project (Mr. Yamamoto, Mr. Sasaki or Mr.Murakami)

Attachment

- Att.-1: Project Scheme
- Att.-2: Implementation Schedule
- Att.-3: Draft Proposal of Joint Company and BOT Project
- Att.-4: Presentation Material (PPT) of Sludge Recycling Facility

# Introduction

- The Objectives of "PPP Study of Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project" (Study-B) is to promote Entry of Japanese Private Companies (lead by ORIX) to Business of Sewerage Field in Hanoi, in cooperation with HPC and JICA

- Frankly speaking, from commencement of the Study (April, 2011), it has taken so long time for both of Vietnamese and Japanese sides to understand what is required for sewerage system development in the Field of PPP.

- The Main Purpose of Today's Meeting is to confirm the Possibility of Entry of ORIX Group into Business of "OM of Yen Xa WWTP", "OM of Ten Xa WWTP" and "BOT of Sludge Recycling Facility"

- If HPC has no intention of doing above Business with ORIX Group, the Study Team had better to stop doing the Study, because any more study is meaningless.

# Approach of the Study

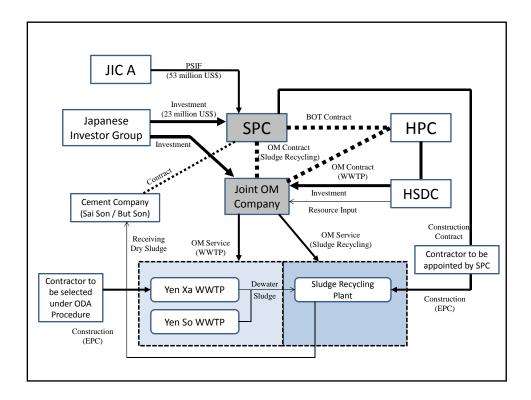
Basic Concept of the Study:

Maximization of Benefit of Both of Vietnamese and Japanese Sides 1. Benefit of Vietnamese Side

- Acquisition of ODA Loan, Reduction of Life Cycle Cost of the Projects, Technical Transfer from Japan, Development of sewerage System in Hanoi, etc
- 2. Benefit of Japanese Side Increase of Business Opportunities of Private Company

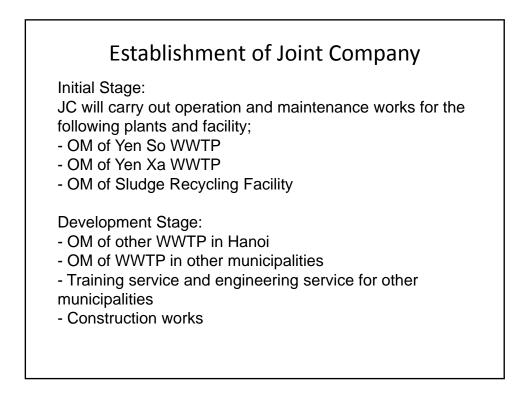
Proposed Project Scheme:

- 1. Establishment of SPC for BOT Project of "Sludge Recycling Facility" with Japanese Private Companies
- Establishment of Joint Company for OM of Yen So WWTP, Yen Xa WWTP and Sludge Recycling Facility with Japanese Private Companies



	Construction Company	OM Company
1) Pipe Network 2) Yen Xa WWTP	<u>Contractor</u> to be selected by Open tender under ODA procedure	HSDC Joint Company
3) Sludge Recycling Facility	SPC to be selected by	procedure of BOT law

	Construction Stage	OM Stage
Yen So WWTP	(already constructed)	Joint Company to be
Yen Xa WWTP	Contractor to be selected by Open Tender (Same <u>Japanese Private</u> <u>Company</u> is preferable)	established by HPC/HSDC and <u>Japanese Private</u> <u>Company</u>
Sludge Recycling Facility	Contractor to be appointed by <b>SPC</b> , which will be established by <u>Japanese Private</u> <u>Company</u>	



Option	VN : JP	Remarks
1	35 : 65	Japanese side has majority (Around 10 years later, Japanese share will be reduced to minority)
2	51:49	Vietnamese side has power to appoint legal representative of the company, and Japanese side has power of dismiss.
3	65 : 35	Vietnamese side has majority Certain important issue shall be to subject to agreement of Japanese side. Japanese side shall have right to appoint a half of BOM members.



# **QUESTIONS**

- 1) How will you select partners of the <u>Joint</u> <u>Company</u>? (Could you give a direct appointment to ORIX or NOT?)
- 2)How do you select operators of <u>Yen So</u> <u>WWTP</u> and <u>Yen Xo WWTP</u>? (Could you give a direct appointment to the Joint Company or NOT?)

		2	008		20	)09	2010	2011		2	2012		2013	20	14		201	5	2016	2017		20	18		2019		2020	2021	—
	Month			[V								IV							I II III IV		/ T			IV					
(1) Feasibility Study		1 11				111 1				ised F		11		1 11			11 1	11 1 1				11	111	1 1					Ť
(1) Teasionity Study									I.C.V	1300 1	5																		+
(2) Land Acquisition and Resettlement	24																												
(2) Dana Requisition and Resolutionent	21																												+
(3) Funding Arrangement for Project	7									-		_	First C	Pritical	Innin	+	$\vdash$												
1) Short Listing	,										1					ΪT													+
2) Contact & Fact Finding	3									- 7		-	<u> </u>	econd	Criti	'cal n	noin	+											+
3) Appraisal for ODA Laon	2																												+
4) Exchange of Notes	1																												+
5) Loan Agreement	1																												+
	1										1																		-
(4) Selection of Consultant	6										5																		
	Ŭ																												
(5) Detailed Design	15									1																			
1) Site Survey	9																												
2) Design Works	15										1	-+									1			+					+
3) Preparation of Tender Documents	4										1	-+					+						$\rightarrow$	+					+
S) Treparation of Tender Documents																													+
(6) Pre-construction Stage	24									-	1																		
1) Prequalification	4										1																		4
2) Bidding Period	3								_		1	-																	+
3) Evaluation and Signing of Contract	4										- 1							_											
5) Evaluation and Signing of Contract										-																			+
(7) Construction Stage	52																												
1) Construction Works (Yen Xa)	40																												
2) Operation under Gurantee Period	12									1																			1
																													1
(8) Establishment of Joint Company																													
1) Discussion on Establishment																													1
2) Agreement on Term Sheet for Yen So & Yen Xa																													-
3) Establishment of JC										Ŧ																			-
4) Preparation Works & Monitoring of Yen So											1																		
5) Maintenance Period (Yen So WWTP)																													
6) Operation (Yen So WWTP) by JC																												-	$\blacktriangleright$
7) Maintenance Period (Yen Xa WWTP)																													1
8) Operation (Yen Xa WWTP) by JC										-																			$\blacktriangleright$
																													1
(9) BOT (Sludge Recycling Facility)										1																			
0) Preparation of Proposal and Approval											-																		
1) MOU for Implementation of BOT																													1
2) Direct Appointment										- Ŧ																			1
3) Establishment of SPC										1	1																		1
4) Contract Agreement																													1
5) Design										1	1																		+
6) Construction											1																		+
7) Operation (foYen So)											1	$\neg \uparrow$									4								╞
8) Operation (foYen Xa)											1	-									_								5
-/ ->/										-	+ 1	-												+					f
	1					1 1						1				1										1			_

## Attachment-3

## Draft Proposal of Joint Company and BOT Project

#### (1) Project Scheme and Selection of Construction and OM Companies

The Project of Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant includes the constructions of 1) Pipe Network, 2) Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant and 3) Sludge Recycling Facility. It is proposed that the structures will be constructed and operated by the following companies;

		-		
	Construction Company	OM Company		
1) Pipe Network	<u>Contractor</u> to be selected by	HSDC		
2) Yen Xa WWTP	Open tender under ODA	Joint Company		
	procedure			
3) Sludge Recycling Facility	SPC to be selected by procedure of BOT law			
	(Joint Company will have OM sub-contract)			

Table 1-1 Selection Method of Construction and OM Companies

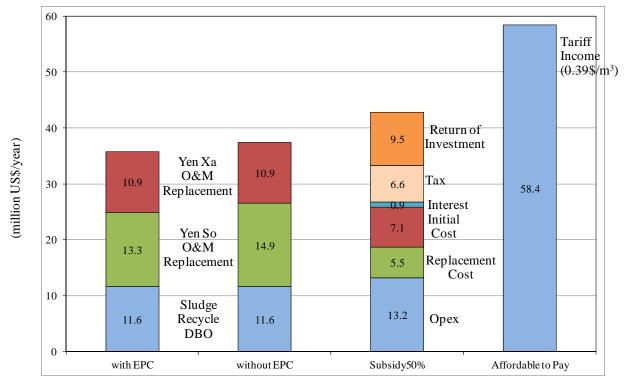
To give advantage to the Yen Xa WWTP Project for selection of ODA loan project, it is recommendable that Japanese private company will participate in OM of Yen Xa WWTP and BOT project for Sludge recycling facility. As the conclusion of the Study so far, the Study Team propose the Project Scheme as shown in Attachment-1, and propose Japanese companies participation as shown in Table 1-2.

	Construction Stage	OM Stage
Yen So WWTP	(already constructed)	
Yen Xa WWTP	Contractor to be selected by	Joint Company to be
	Open Tender (Same Japanese	established by HPC/HSDC and
	<b><u>Private Company</u></b> is preferable)	<u>Japanese Private Company</u>
Sludge Recycling Facility	Contractor to be appointed by	
	SPC, which will be established	
	by <b>Japanese Private Company</b>	

Table 1-2 Proposal of Japanese Private Company Participation

The service charge of above works is roughly estimated as shown in Figure 1-1. It can be mentioned as below;

- The total service charge is estimated at 37.4 million US\$/year (without EPC)
- The total service charge is less than expected sewerage tariff income, which is calculated based on consideration of Affordable to Pay for residents in Hanoi (3% of household income).
- Comparing with the case 50% subsidy (50% supported by ODA loan), the total service charge is much cheaper.
- If EPC is carried out by same company (ORIX), the service charge could be reduced.



11

#### (2) Proposal of Establishment of JOINT COMPANY

#### 1) Necessity

It is preferable that one organization will carry out operation and maintenance of Yen So WWTP, Yen Xa WWTP and sludge recycling facility, because each operation works are closely related. In addition, high technical skill and knowledge are required for the overall operation and maintenance, so that it is proposed for HPC/HSDC to establish Joint OM Company with Japanese private companies, which have enough technical and financial skills.

The tasks of Joint Company is planned to do not only OM of WWTPs and sludge recycling facilities in Hanoi, but be developed to the field of engineering service, training service and construction works, by using their own technical skill and knowledge to be gotten.

- 2) Contents of Service of Joint Company
  - Initial Stage:

JC will carry out operation and maintenance works for the following plants and facility;

- OM of Yen So WWTP (Operation from 2018, Total capacity: 190,000 m3/day)
- OM of Yen Xa WWTP (Operation from 2014, Total capacity: 270,000 m3/day)
- OM of Sludge Recycling Facility (Operation from 2016, Total capacity: 237 m3/day of sludge)

Development Stage:

- OM of other WWTP in Hanoi
- OM of WWTP in other municipalities
- Training service and engineering service for other municipalities
- Construction works
- 3) Proposed Schedule of Establishment of Company

In order to have Loan Agreement of Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project in September, 2012, the following schedule shall be followed;

January 2012	Preliminary Agreement on Establishment of JC
March 2012	Signing on Agreement on Term Sheet to Decide Important Conditions
	(Appointment of Partner)
June 2012	Signing on Joint Venture Agreement, Charter, and OM Service Agreement
July 2012	Submission of Application for Business Registration and Investment
	Certificate to HAPI
August 2012	Issuance of Business Registration and Investment Certificate by HPC
	(Establishment of Company)

4) Rough Estimate of Service Charge

The charges for OM service are tentatively calculated as below:

Amount to be charged to HPC

- OM of Yen Xa WWTP (15.2 million US\$/year, 0.202 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>)
- OM of Yen So WWTP (11.1 14.5 million US\$/year, 0.161 – 0.202 US\$/m³)

Amount to be charged to SPC

• Sludge Recycling Facility O OM (3.2 million US\$/year, 40 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>)

Total service charge 31 - 35 million US\$ /year Benefit around 1.6 - 1.8 million US\$/year (5% of service charge)

5) Share of Equity (Vietnamese and Japanese)

Required equity of the JC is tentatively estimated at 1.8 million US\$, and several alternatives of share are proposed for discussion as below;

Option	VN : JP	Remarks
1	35:65	Japanese side has majority
		(Around 10 years later, Japanese share will be reduced)
2	51:49	Vietnamese side has power to appoint legal representative of the
		company, and Japanese side has power of dismiss.
3	65:35	Vietnamese side has majority
		Certain important issues shall be subject to agreement of Japanese side.
		Japanese side shall have right to appoint BOM members

Remarks;

VN: HPC/HSDC, JP: Japanese company group lead by ORIX

6) Participants of the Project

HPC (HSDC on behalf of HPC) will establish Joint Company with Japanese partners. If HPC select ORIX as a partner, Orix will be in charge of financial arrangement and arrangement of participants of Japanese other companies to the Joint Company.

#### (3) Proposal for Sludge Recycling Project (BOT)

- 1) Necessity of the Project
  - It is required to reduce amount of landfill waste of dewatered sludge from WWTPs.
  - It is required to reduce required scale of new landfill site (solid waste disposal site)
  - It is required to utilize resource (sludge) effectively
- 2) Necessity and advantage of implementation in the form of BOT
  - The lifecycle cost of the Project could be minimized. In the form of BOT, the SPC (which is established for the purpose of the Project) will try to minimize lifecycle cost of the Project, because the SPC is required to carry out design, construction, operation and maintenance as a package, so that the SPC will consider effective operation and maintenance from design stage.
  - The latest technology and know-how for sludge recycling could be introduced by Japanese Private company.
  - The initial investment cost could be provided by Japanese private company (the SPC). (HPC don't need to do financial arrangement for the Project.)

#### 3) Contents of Service

The services of the BOT Project are considered as below;

- To make drying 237 m3/day of dewatered sludge, which are generated from WWTPs in Hanoi
- To reduce volume of sludge: 237 m3/day of dewater sludge (80% moisture contents) to around 60 m3/day of dry sludge (10% of moisture contents)
- To provide suitable dry sludge to cement companies as an alternative fuel of coal

-To provide reaming dry sludge for gardening of public green space, if all the dry sludge cannot be used in cement factories.

However, step wised development plan will be considered in later stage.

If all amount of dry sludge to be provided by the SPC cannot be used in the cement companies and the gardening under effort of the SPC with HPC support, HPS shall consider receiving reaming amount of dry sludge. It can be used for construction material in construction works in Hanoi. HPC shall consider providing new law for promotion of recycling of dry sludge.

4) Principal Feature of Facility and Technical

(Please see Attachement-4)

#### 5) Service Charge

- Service Charge to HPC (11.1 million US\$/year, 138 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>)
- OM cost to be charged from Joint Company (3.2 million US\$/year, 40 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>)

#### 6) Equity and Share

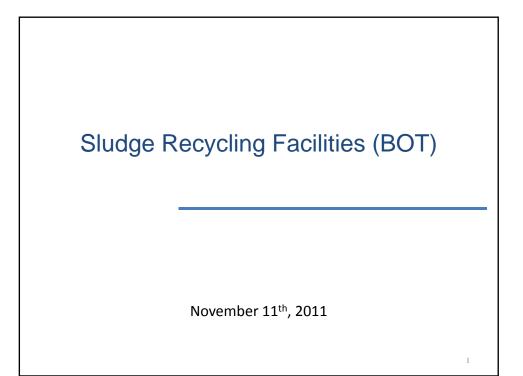
Construction Cost:	64 million US\$
Required Fund:	76 million US\$
Equity (30%) :	23 million US\$
Debt: PSIF (70%) :	53 million US\$

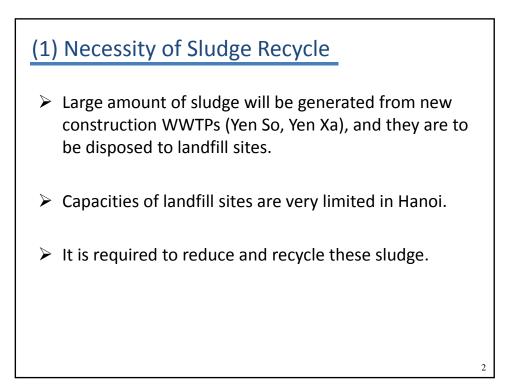
As for share of equity, ORIX will has major portion, and some Japanese companies will have remaining.

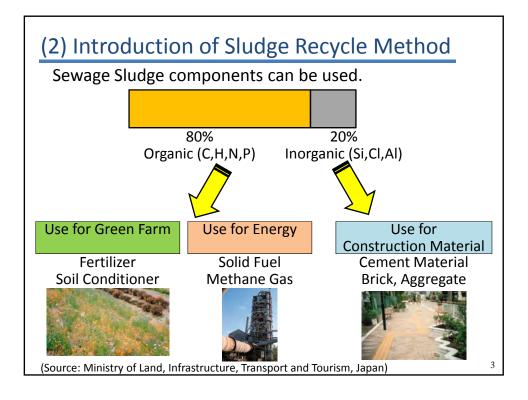
#### 7) Consideration of Schedule and Form of Investment

It seems to take more than one year to get approval of the BOT project and make a contract with an investor for the BOT project. It means the investor can hardly be selected before September, 2012, even before March, 2013 (which is expected month for the Loan Agreement). In order to have Loan Agreement of Yen Xa WWTP Construction Project in September, 2012, it may be required to have MOU between Vietnamese and Japanses sides, which shows condition of BOT bidding with something like Japanese tied bidding.

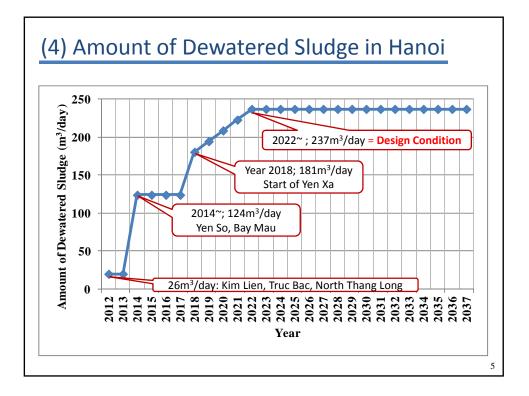
The Study Team is considering the possibility of adopting FDI (Foreign Direct Investment) also for the sludge recycling facility project.





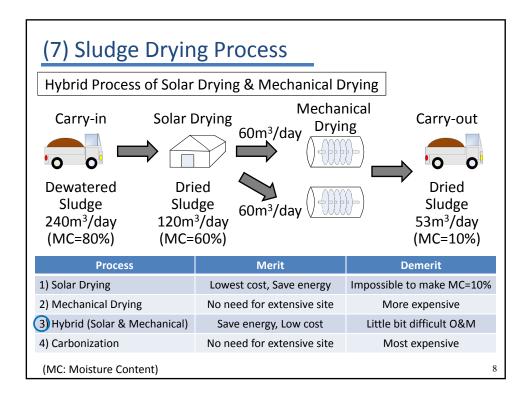


(3) Potential Demand of Sludge							
	Power Company	Cement Company	Floriculturist				
Consumption of Coal or fertilizer	4100t/day (1,500,000t/year)	950t/day (350,000t/year)	20t/day (7,000t/year)				
Potential	205t/day (75,000t/year)	51t/day (18,600t/year)	32t/day (11,600t/year)				
Demand	(5% Alternate Fuel)	(5% Alternate Fuel)	(50% Alternate Nitrogen of Fertilizer)				
			4				



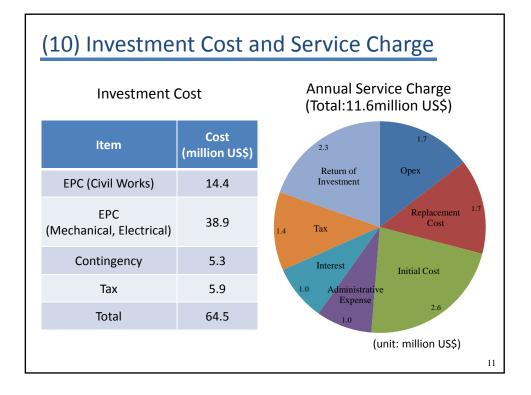
(5) Needs Survey of Sewage Sludge Products					
	Power Company	Cement Company	Floriculturist		
Current Situation & Interest	They have high interest in environmental problems.	It is difficult to procure enough coal because coal demand of China is rapidly increasing. So they have high interest in alternate fuel.	They are used to buy fertilizers from fertilizer companies. They are interested in the material leads to higher productivity.		
Opinion	It is too early to use sewage sludge as a alternate fuel. It is necessary to do F/S and demonstration experiment under the Ministry of Industry.	If sludge products have acceptable quality, they can consider using sludge products proactively.	If sludge products have an advantage, they intend to try to use them. One of the floriculturist has also interested in the demonstration test in his field.		
Evaluation	Not recommendable (Considerable for future use)	Recommendable as most stable consumer	Recommendable as sub-consumers, if sludge products have acceptable quality.		

(6) Specification of Sludge Products Request from Cement Companies							
Item	Condition	Situation					
Moisture Content	Less than 10%	Possible to be made by Mechanical Drying					
Calorific Value	More than 3,000kcal/kg	Supposed to be acceptable at the existing Data. (Future confirmation required)					
Exhaust GasMeet the Exhaust StandardNow under testing in Butson Cement							
		7					





(9) Outline of Cement Companies							
ltem	Butson Cement Joint Stock Company	Saison Cement Joint Stock Company					
Amount of Cement Production	3,000,000t/year	300,000t/year					
Coal Consumption	900t/day	120t/day					
Main Share Holder	Vietnam Cement Industry Corporation: 75% Asian Commercial Bank: 10% Others: 15%	State Capital Investment Corp.: 17% General Director: 10% Others: 73%					





# 5<sup>th</sup> Working Group

(10 January 2012)

## Agenda of Working Group Meeting on 10<sup>th</sup> January, 2012

(A) Issue of Joint Company Establishment (M. FUJII, NK)

- 1) Working Staff (See Attachment-1)
- 2) Working Progress and Schedule (See Attachment-2)

#### (B) Issue of BOT for Sludge Recycling Center

- 1) Confirmation of Major Points of Proposal in Interim Report (See Interim Report and Attachment-3) (M. Fujii, NK)
- 2) Outline of the Proposed BOT Project (See Attachment-4) (T. Kajiura, NK)
- 3) Sludge Recycling in Cement Industry (See Attachment-5) (Terunuma, Mitsubishi)
- 4) Remaining Issues to be solved (See Attachment-6&7) (Y. Inoue/M. Fujii, NK)

(C) Questions and Answers

- 1) Comments on the Interim Report
- 2) Questions and Answers on Presentation of the Meetings

Attachment-1	List of Working Staff (prepared)			
Attachment-2	Schedule for Establishment of Joint Company (prepared)			
Attachment-3	Schedule of BOT Project (prepared)			
Attachment-4	Outline of the Proposed BOT Project (to be prepared by Mr. Kajiura)			
Attachment-5	Sludge Recycling in Cement Industry			
	(to be prepared by Mr. Y. Inoue)			
Attachment-6	Remaining Issues to be solved			
	(to be prepared by Mr. Y. Inoue and M. Fujii)			
Attachment-7	ttachment-7 Draft of MOU (to be prepared by Dr. Islam and M. Fujii)			

### **APPENDIX-1**

# List of Working Staff (Japanese side) for Establishment of Joint Company with HSDC

Position	Name
1) Team Leader	Tomoyuki SASAKI (ORIX)
2) Sub Team Leader	Yosuke MURAKAMI (ORIX)
3) Advisor	Kenichi YAMAMOTO (ORIX)
4) Financial Issue	Takahiko INOUE (PWC)
5) Personnel Issue	Tomoyuki SASAKI (ORIX)
6) Institutional Issue (Law, Regulation)	Yoshiki TSUCHIDA (ORIX)
7) Technical Issue	Masayuki FUJII (NK)

### **APPENDIX-2**

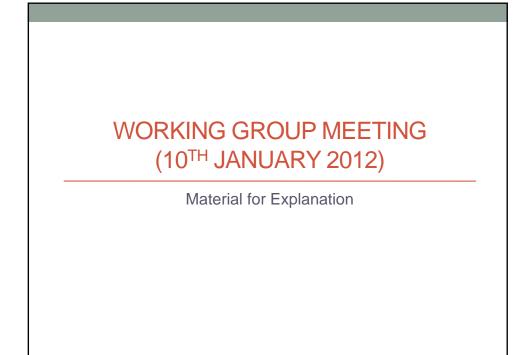
# Tentative Schedule of Establishment of Joint Company (In case of the Loan Agreement in September 2012)

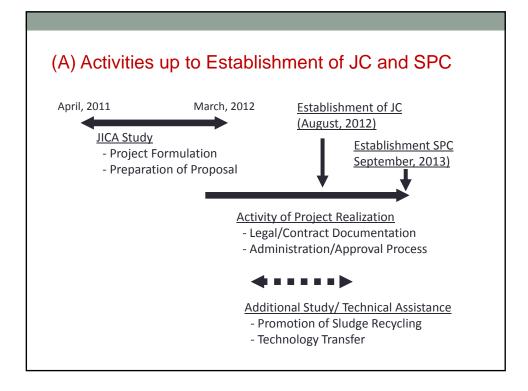
January 2012	Preliminary Agreement on Establishment of JC
March 2012	Signing on Term Sheet to decide Important Conditions
	(Appointment of Partner)
June 2012	Signing on Joint Venture Agreement, Charter, and O&M
	Service Agreement
July 2012	Submission of Application for Business Registration and
	Investment Certificate to HAPI
August 2012	Issuance of Business Registration and Investment
	Certificate by HPC (Establishment of Joint Company)

### APPENDIX-3

### Tentative Schedule of BOT Project

Preparation of Preliminary Proposal of BOT Project		
MOU for Selection of Investor of BOT Project (Japan		
Tied?)		
Preparation of Proposal of BOT Project		
Approval of Proposal of BOT Project by Prime Minister's		
Office		
Selection of Investor of BOT Project		
Submission of Application for Business Registration and		
Investment Certificate to HAPI		
Issuance of Business Registration and Investment		
Certificate by HPC (Establishment of SPC)		
Commencement of Feasibility Study		
Approval of Feasibility Study		
Commencement of Detailed Design		
Commencement of Construction		





### (B) Establishment of Joint Company

The negotiation has been carried out between HSDC and the Proponent of ORIX Group, since December 2012.

#### List of Working Staff (Japanese side) for Establishment of Joint Company with HSDC

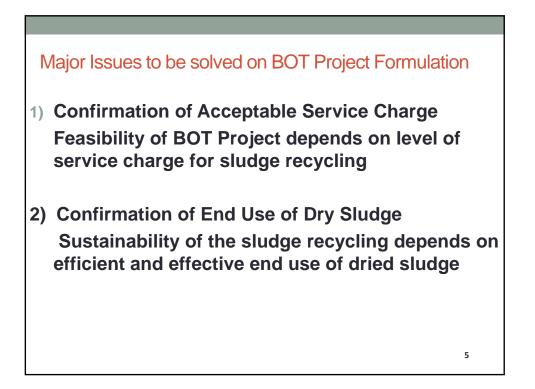
Position	Name
1) Team Leader	Tomoyuki SASAKI (ORIX)
2) Sub Team Leader	Yosuke MURAKAMI (ORIX)
3) Advisor	Kenichi YAMAMOTO (ORIX)
4) Financial Issue	Takahiko INOUE (PWC)
5) Personnel Issue	Tomoyuki SASAKI (ORIX)
6) Institutional Issue (Law, Regulation)	Yoshiki TSUCHIDA (ORIX)
7) Technical Issue	Masayuki FUJII (NK)

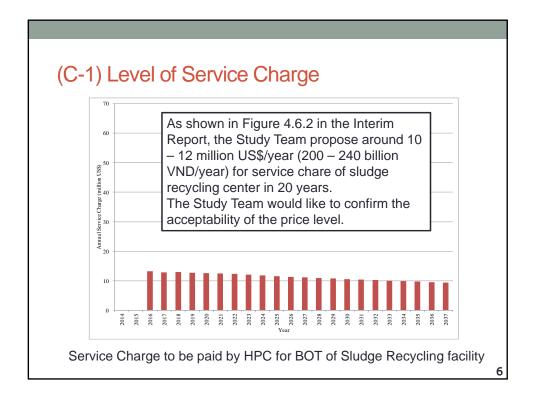
	ative Schedule of Establishment of Joint Company case of the Loan Agreement in September 2012)	
January 2012 March 2012	Preliminary Agreement on Establishment of JC Signing on Term Sheet to decide Important Conditions	
March 2012	(Appointment of Partner)	
June 2012	Signing on Joint Venture Agreement, Charter, and O&M Service Agreement	
July 2012	Submission of Application for Business Registration and Investment Certificate to HAPI	
August 2012	Issuance of Business Registration and Investment Certificate by HPC (Establishment of Joint Company)	
		3

### (C) BOT Project

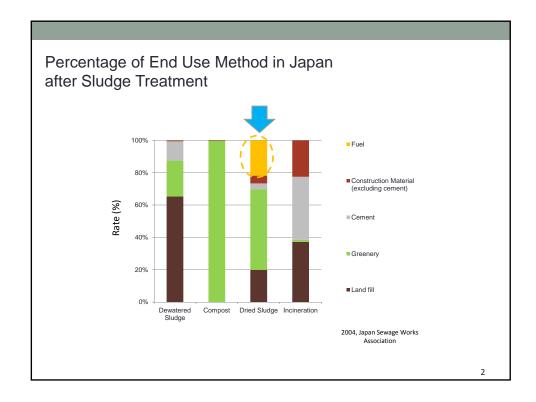
#### **Tentative Schedule of BOT Project**

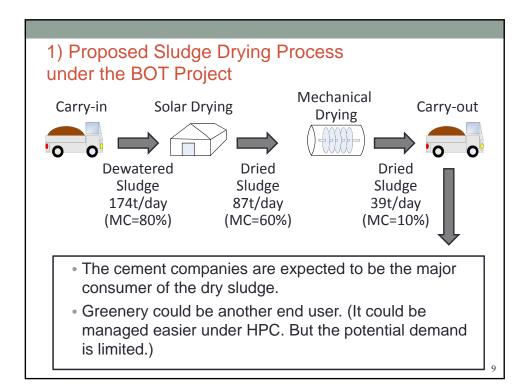
January 2012	Preparation of Preliminary Proposal of BOT Project
March 2012	MOU for Selection of Investor of BOT Project
March 2012	Submission of Proposal of BOT Project
June 2012	Approval on addition to national BOT Project List
	by relevant ministries
September 2012	Selection of Investor of BOT Project (Direct Appointment)
August 2013	Submission of Application for Business Registration and
	Investment Certificate to HAPI
September 2013	Issuance of Business Registration and Investment Certificate by HPC
	(Establishment of SPC)
September 2013	Commencement of Feasibility Study
September 2014	Approval of Feasibility Study
September 2014	Commencement of Detailed Design
January 2015	Commencement of Construction

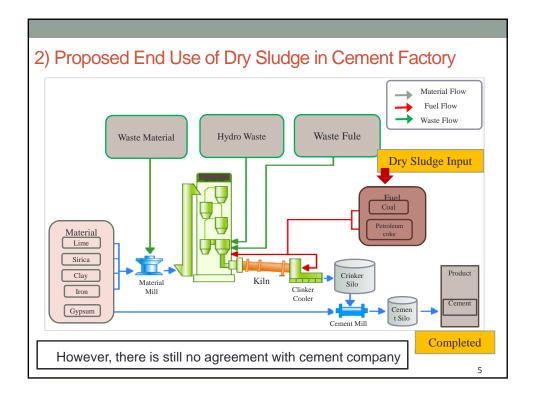




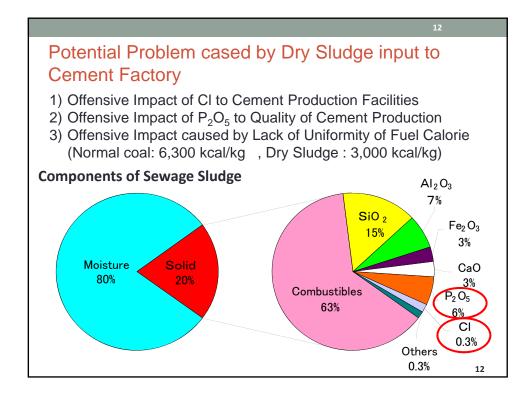
(C-2) End	Use of Dry Slu	dge	
	or end use of the of hall be solved for	, 0	
Pote	ential Demand of	Dry Sludge in H	lanoi
	Power Company	Cement Company	Greenery
Consumptio n of Coal or fertilizer	4,100t/day (1,500,000t/year)	1,040t/day (380,000t/year)	20t/day (7,000t/year)
Potential	205t/day (75,000t/year)	52t/day (18,900t/year)	32t/day (11,600t/year)
Demand	(5% Alternate Fuel)	(5% Alternate Fuel)	(50% Alternate Nitrogen of Fertilizer)
Planning Dry	Sludge Generation: 3	9ton/day	7

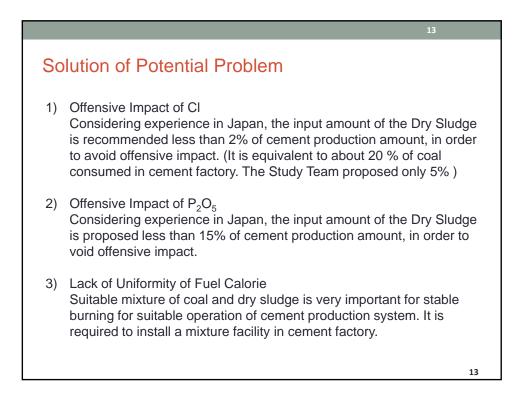


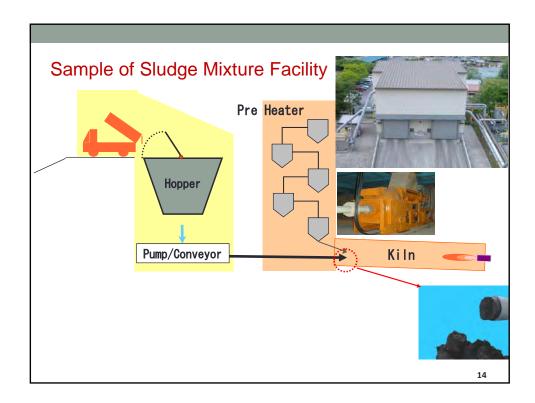


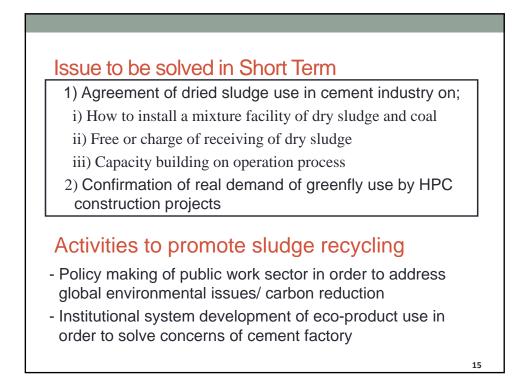


Outline of Cer	ment Companies	j	
ltem	Butson Cement Joint Stock Company	Saison Cement Joint Stock Company	
Amount of Ceme Production	nt 3,000,000t/year	350,000t/year	
Coal Consumption	n 900t/day	140t/day	
Main Share Hold	Vietnam Cement Industry Corporation: 75% Asian Commercial Bank: 10% Others: 15%	State Capital Investment Corp.: 17% General Director: 10% Others: 73%	
			11









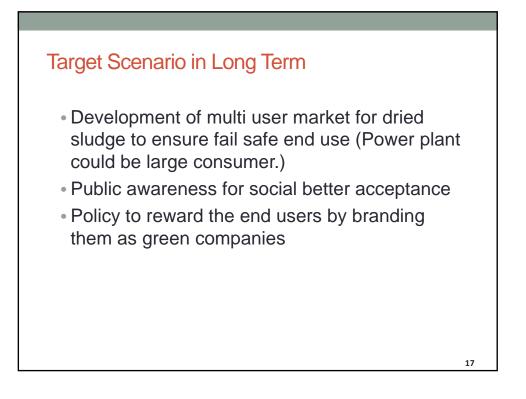


- The issues must be solved for smooth realization of the BOT scheme for the Sludge Processing Center
- HPC can seek Japanese technical cooperation project to address this issue

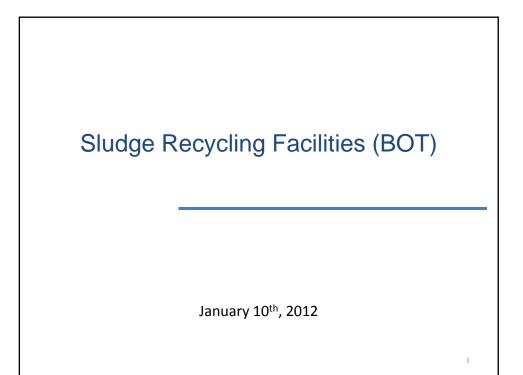
Expected components of Technical Cooperation Project on Promotion of Sewage Sludge Reuse

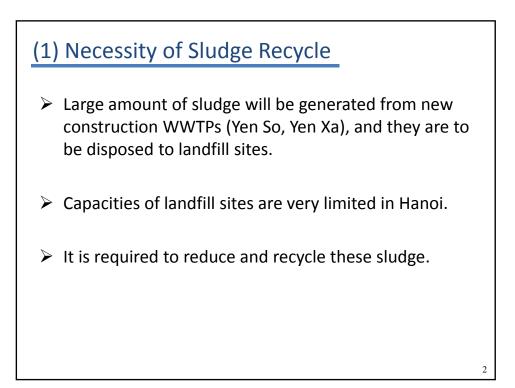
- Sludge fuel use technology in cement factory
- Capacity building on operation process
- Institutional mechanism of Eco-product use/ carbon reduction

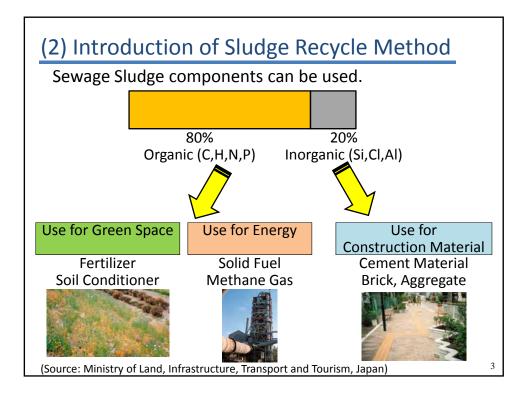
16



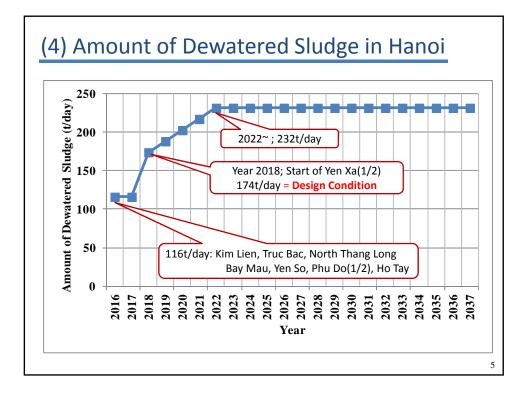






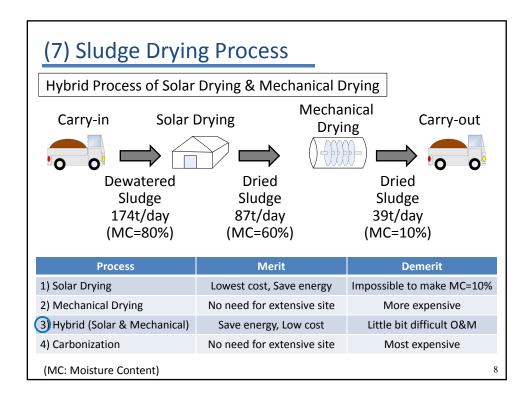


(3) Poter	ntial Demand	of Sludge	
	Power Company	Cement Company	Floriculturist
Consumption of Coal or fertilizer	4,100t/day (1,500,000t/year)	1,040t/day (380,000t/year)	20t/day (7,000t/year)
Potential Demand	205t/day (75,000t/year)	52t/day (18,900t/year)	32t/day (11,600t/year) (50% Alternate
	(5% Alternate Fuel)	(5% Alternate Fuel)	Nitrogen of Fertilizer)
			4



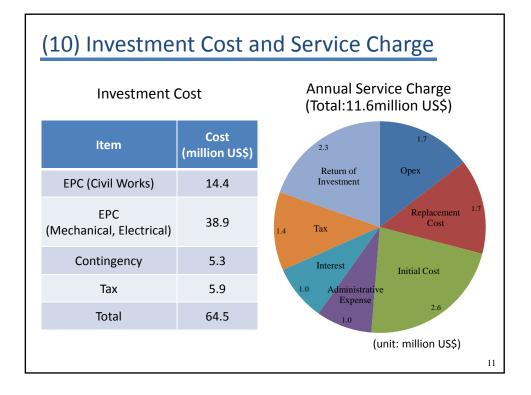
(5) Needs Survey of Sewage Sludge Products			
	Power Company	Cement Company	Floriculturist
Current Situation & Interest	They have high interest in environmental problems.	It is difficult to procure enough coal because coal demand of China is rapidly increasing. So they have high interest in alternate fuel.	They are used to buy fertilizers from fertilizer companies. They are interested in the material leads to higher productivity.
Opinion	It is too early to use sewage sludge as a alternate fuel. It is necessary to do F/S and demonstration experiment under the Ministry of Industry.	If sludge products have acceptable quality, they can consider using sludge products proactively.	If sludge products have an advantage, they intend to try to use them. One of the floriculturist has also interested in the demonstration test in his field.
Evaluation	Not recommendable (Considerable for future use)	Recommendable as most stable consumer	Recommendable as sub-consumers, if sludge products have acceptable quality.

(6) Specification Request from Cemer	n of Sludge Proc nt Companies	lucts
Item	Condition	Situation
Moisture Content	Less than 10%	Possible to be made by Mechanical Drying
Calorific Value	More than 3,000kcal/kg	Supposed to be acceptable at the existing Data. (Future confirmation required)
Exhaust Gas	Meet the Exhaust Standard	Now under testing in Butson Cement
		7





(9) Outline o	of C	ement Compar	nies	
Item		Butson Cement Joint Stock Company	Saison Cement Joint Stock Company	
Amount of Cem Production	ent	3,000,000t/year	350,000t/year	
Coal Consumpt	ion	900t/day	140t/day	
Main Share Hol	der	Vietnam Cement Industry Corporation: 75% Asian Commercial Bank: 10% Others: 15%	State Capital Investment Corp.: 17% General Director: 10% Others: 73%	
				1





# **Workshop Seminar**

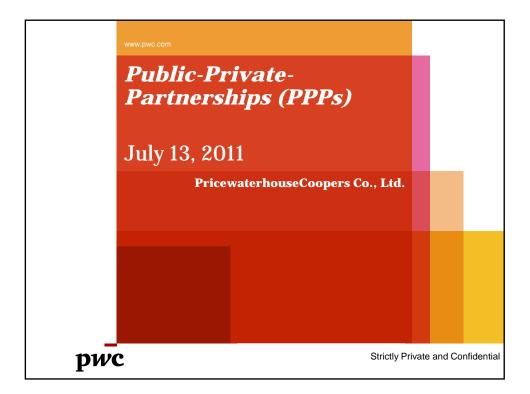
(13 July 2011)

## 13 July 2011

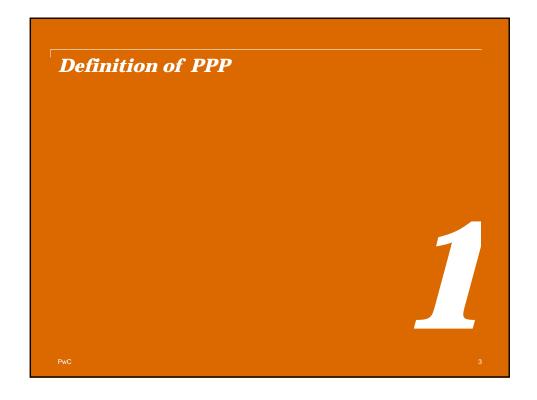
## <u>**PPP – Work Shop Document**</u>

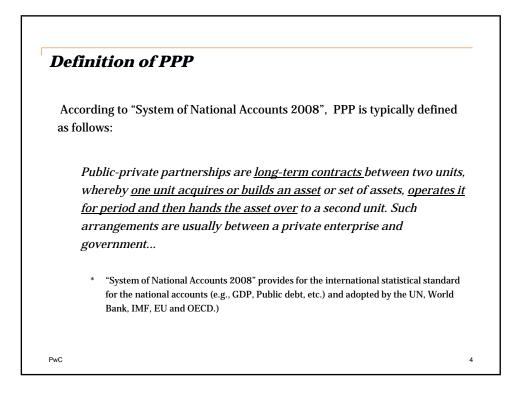
# <u>1) Public-Private-Partnerships (PPPs)</u> <u>Mô hình đối tác Công – Tư (PPP)</u>

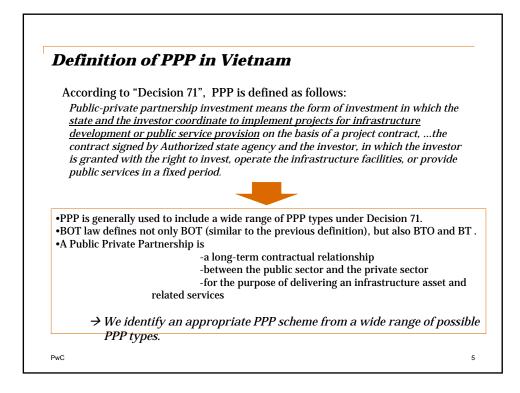
JICA Study Team (Study B)

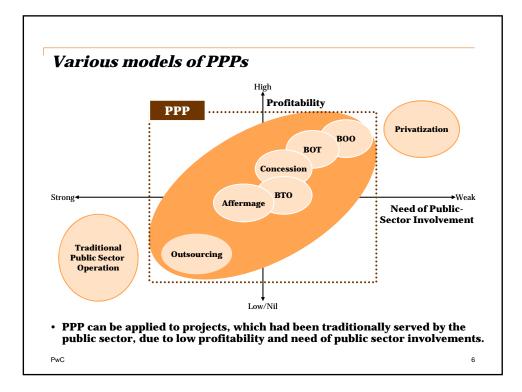


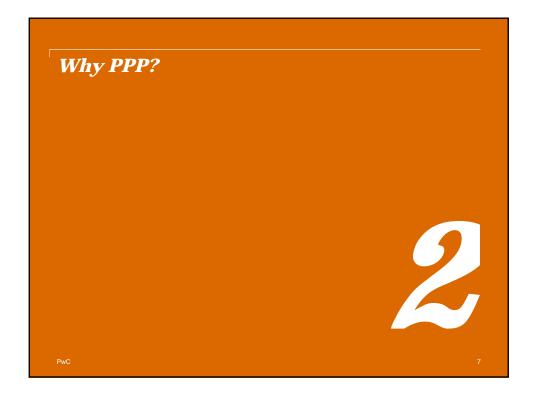
Contents	
1. Definition of PPP	
2. Why PPP?	
3. Development of PPPs in Global Market	
4. Different Types of PPP Schemes	
5. Typical Contractual Framework	
6. Pros and Cons of PPPs for the Public Sector	
7. Case Study	
8. Recommendations	
PwC	2

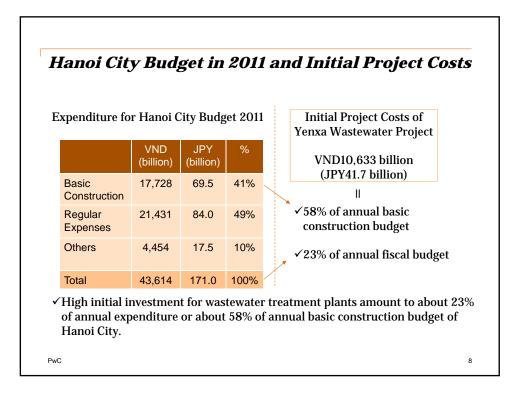


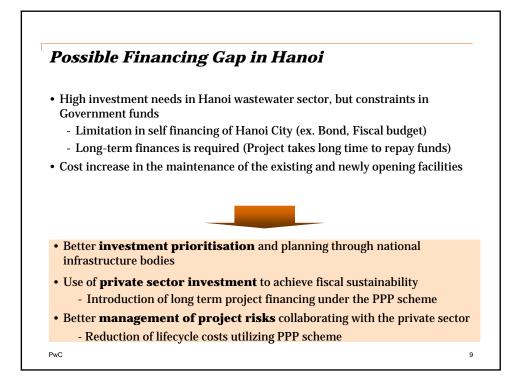


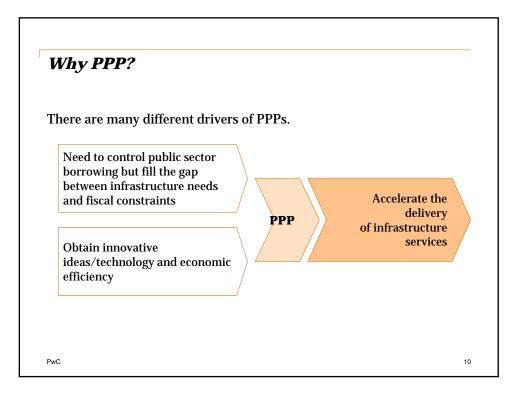


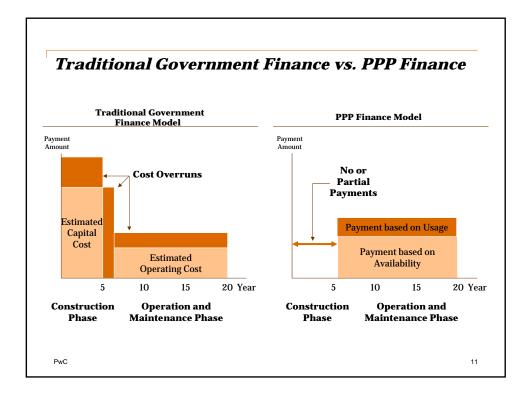


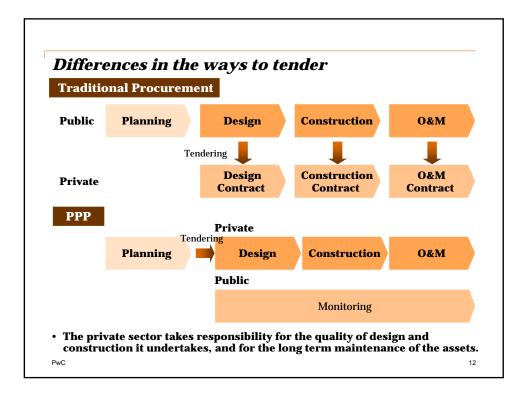


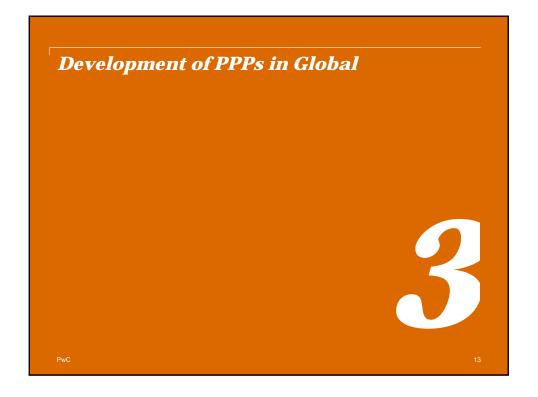


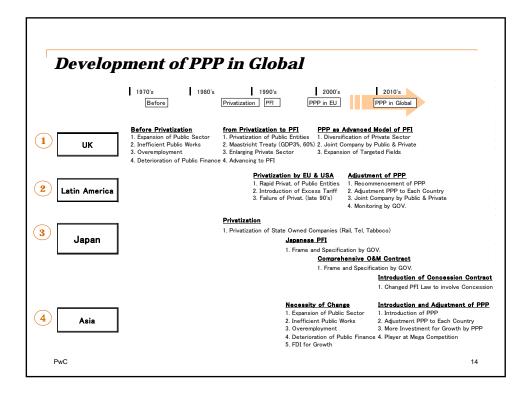


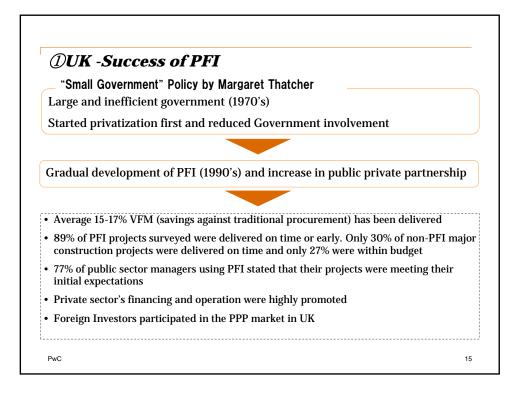












(1)UK -Evolu	ution in PPPs		
	as been evolved in	5	
• It's conditions	s has gained more	flexibility and wider	scope.
1 <sup>st</sup> Generation	2 <sup>nd</sup> Generation	3 <sup>rd</sup> Generation	4 <sup>th</sup> Generation
Rigid contracts	More flexibility	Complex partnerships	Range of contract options
Single assets	Grouped assets	Higher technology content	Greater risk aversion
Contractor finance	Independent equity	Secondary market sales	Operating businesses
1993-95	1996-2000	2001-2007	2007-2010

### *DUK -Characteristics of UK PFI (1) Unitary Payment for the Services*

✓ Public sector purchases "Services" based on Unitary Payment

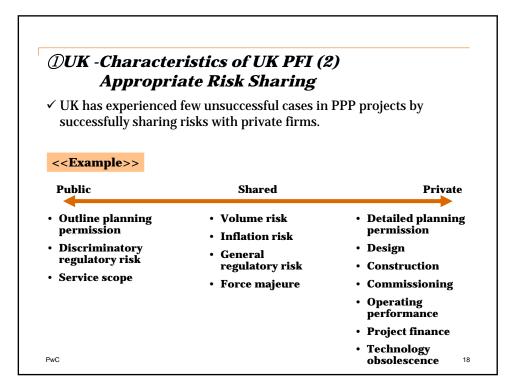
- Since the public sector does not purchase assets, it will not provide payments if required output specification are not met by the private sector.
- Assets will be transferred at the end of contract termination at a market price.

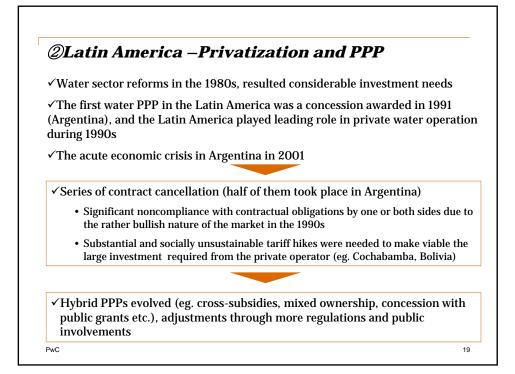
✓ Off-balance sheet of PPP project from Government is important

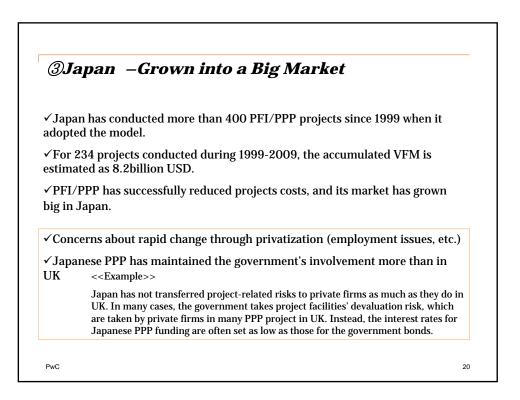
PwC

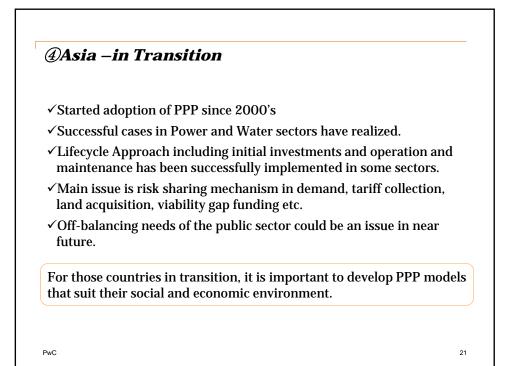
• Completion risk/Rehabilitation risk is transferred to the private sector.

17

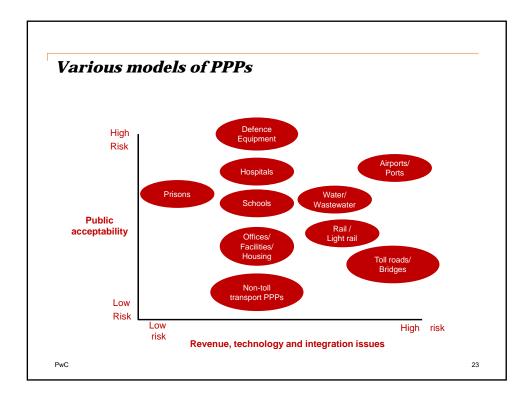


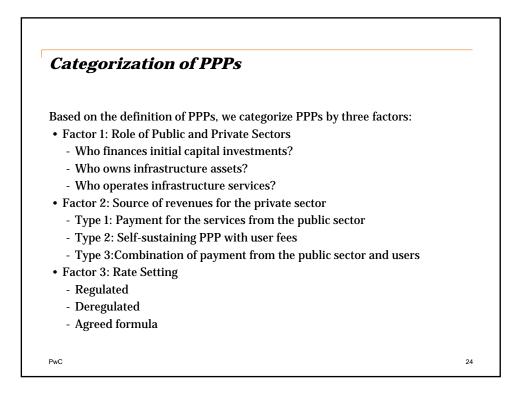




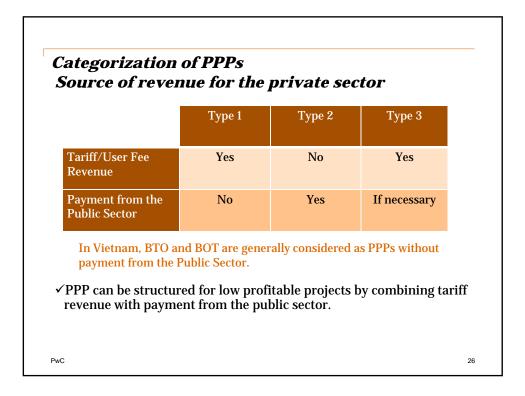


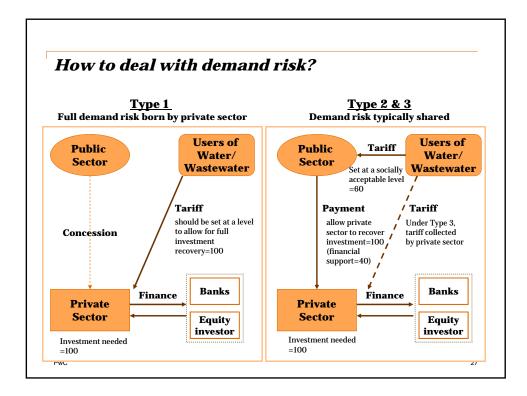

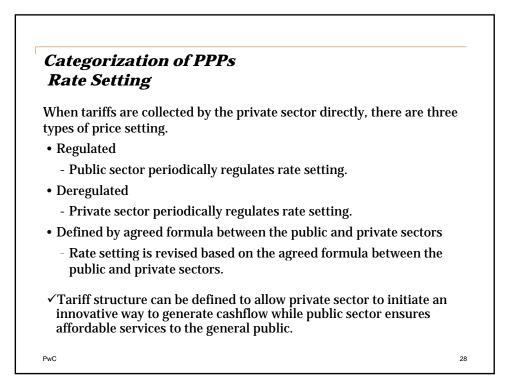


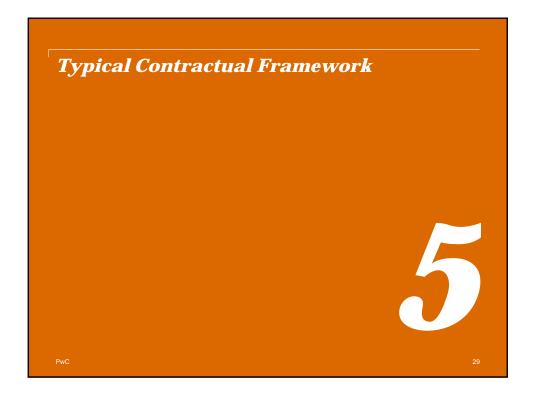


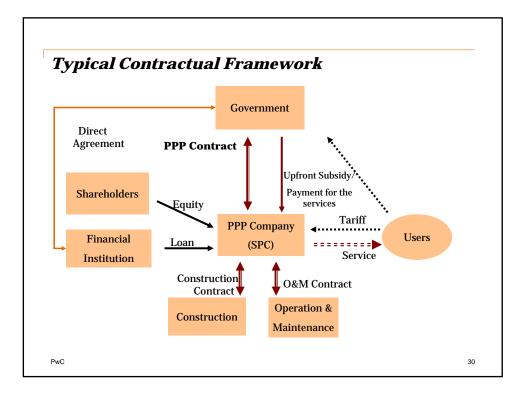
	State Utility	BT	Affermage	BTO/ Concession	вот	BOO	Privati zation
Ownership	Public	Public	Public	Public	Private*	Private	Private
Initial Investment/ Financing	Public	Public	Public	Private	Private	Private	Private
Operation	Public	Public	Private	Private	Private	Private	Private
Accountable for service provision**	Public	Public	Public	Public	Public	Public	Private
Private Involv Project Profita		w <del>&lt;</del>				<b>&gt;</b>	High

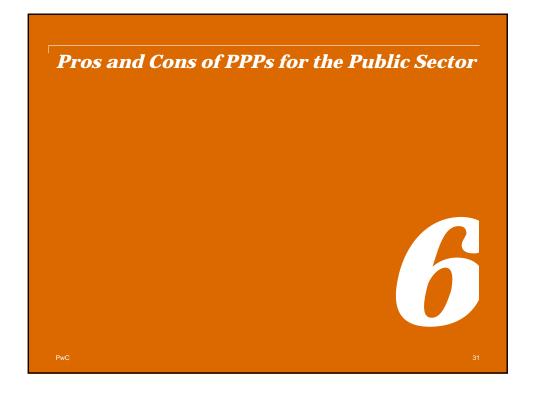




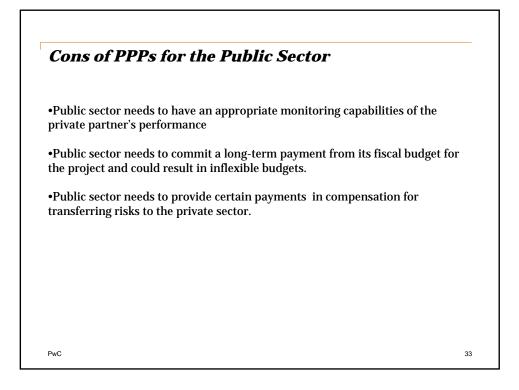




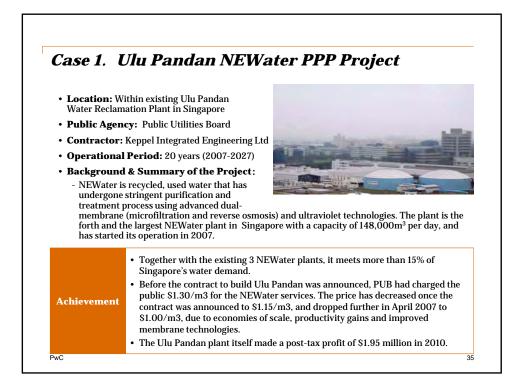


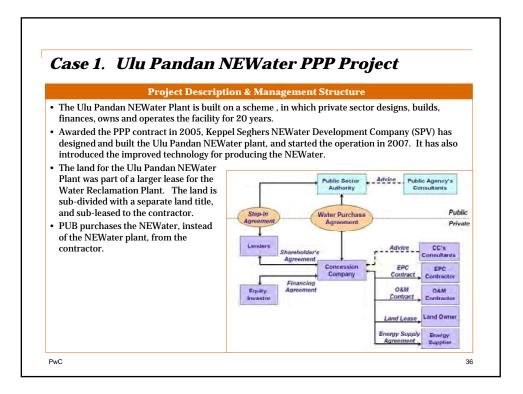


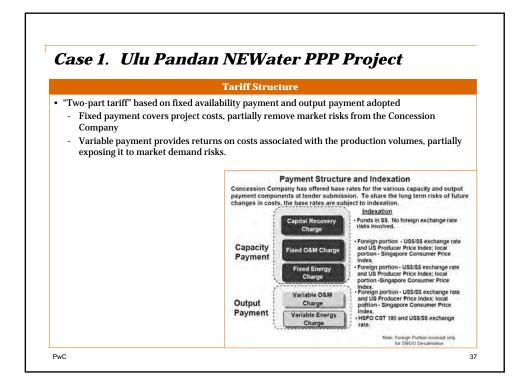
•Better quality of services is realized by utilizing private sector	
innovation, new technologies, and management	s's know-how,
•The private partner designs, builds, operates and usually finances <b>approach</b> ) and the minimization of life cycle costs is expected	s the asset ( <b>whole life</b>
•Payments are based on <b>outputs not inputs</b> , which provides the room for innovation	e private partner with
•Long term finances is available	
•Risks can be transferred to the private partner when the private to manage it	ate partner is best able
•Obsolete assets/deterioration of assets are managed by the priva	te partner
•The public partner contracts with <b>one integrated supplier</b>	

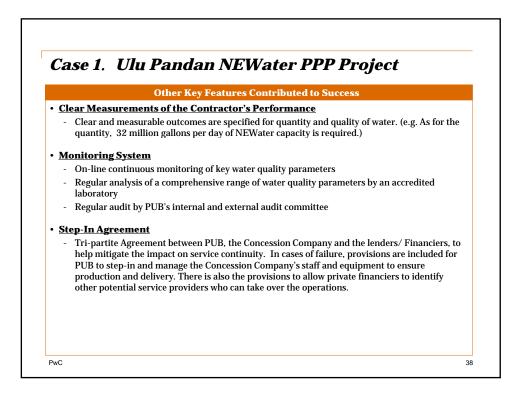










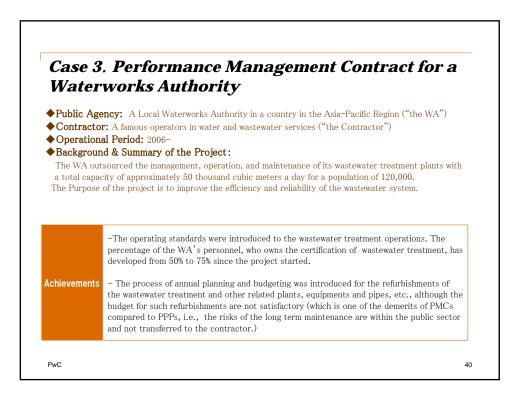


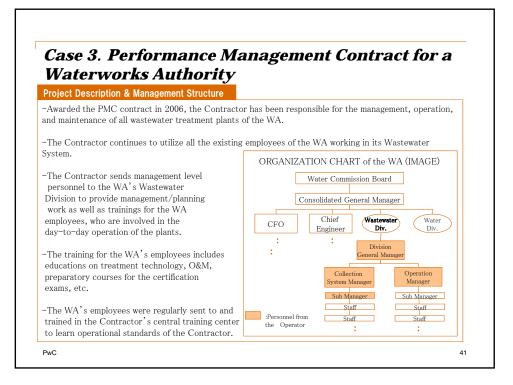


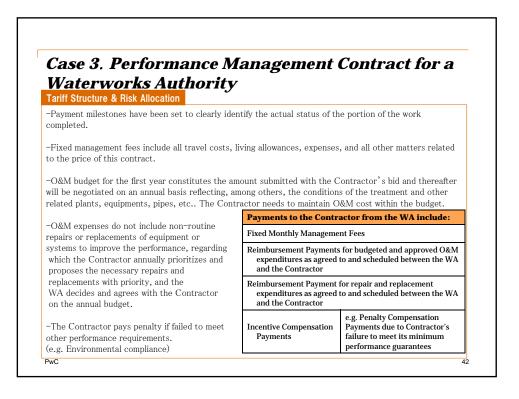
- Location: Shanghai, China
- Public Agency: Shanghai Water Authority & Shanghai Sewage Company (state-owned)
- Contractor: Youlian Consortium
- Contracting Date: 2002
- Operational Period: 20years
- **Background & Project Description**: Shanghai Zhuyuan No.1 WWTP is the biggest BOT wastewater project with a treatment capacity of 1.7 million cubic meters per day (advanced primary treatment) and an advanced primary treatment, serving an area of 107 km2 and about 23.5 million inhabitants. The Youlian Consortium has won the competition and made concession contract with the Shanghai Water Authority as well as the service management contract with the Shanghai Sewage Company.
- **<u>Risk Allocation</u>**: In the project, the contractor invests, constructs, operates, and maintains the WWTP facilities, and the government pays a service fee to the contractor's work. The price of the payment to the contractor is negotiated between the government and the contractor, and It depends on the investments and agreed performance levels, rather than on the user fee level.
- <u>Achievement</u>: The Consortium enabled to reduce the service fee compared to the former treatment cost by the government. Also, according to the random water examinations conducted by Shanghai Sewage Company as well as other monitoring systems stated on the contract, the WWTP has fulfilled all the contracted responsibilities up till 2008, including meeting the water quality standards.

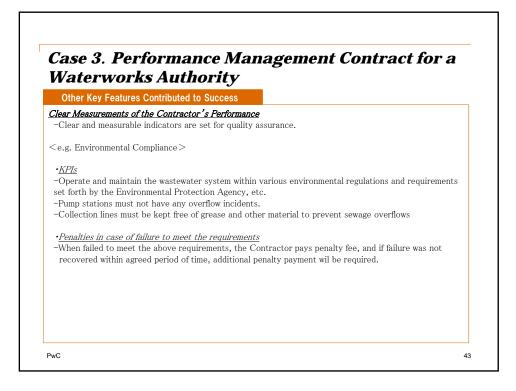
39

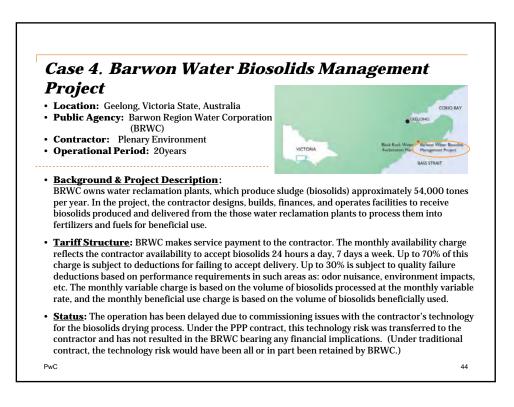
PwC

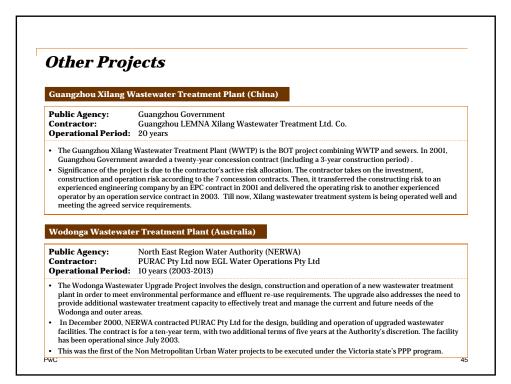


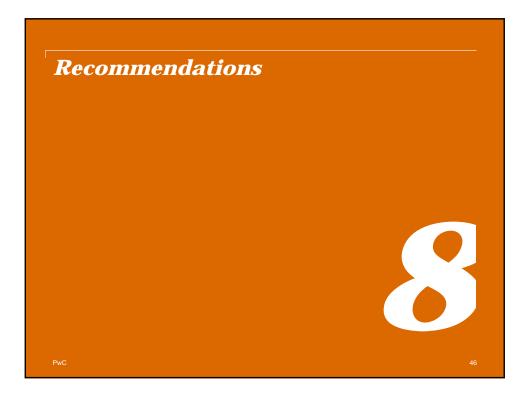


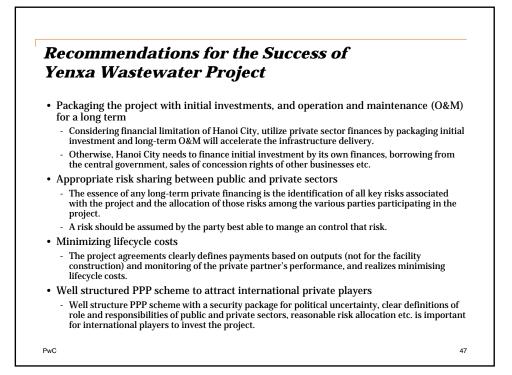


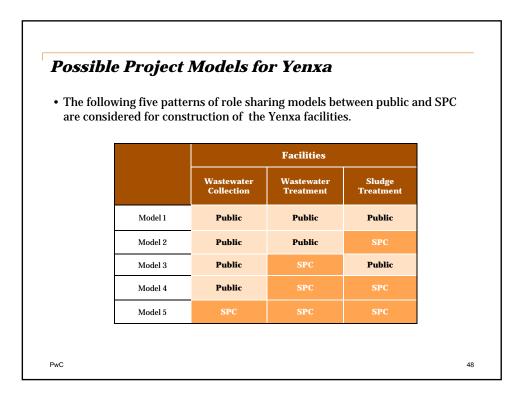














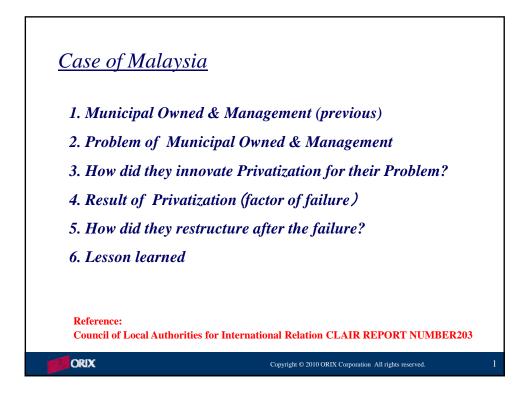
## 13 July 2011

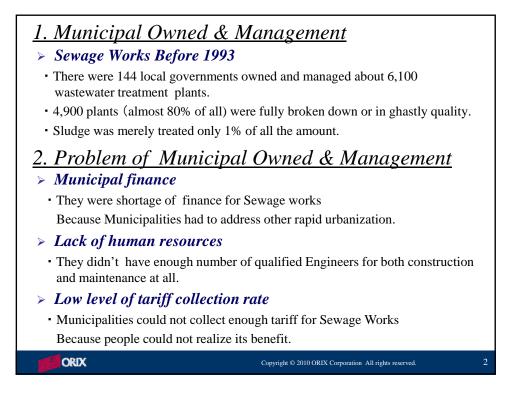
### <u>**PPP – Work Shop Document**</u>

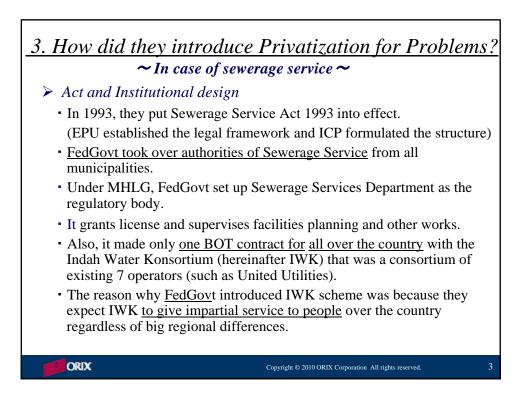
# 2) Failures and Recover for Water Sector <u>PPP in Malaysia, Manila, and Jakarta</u> <u>Thất bại và thành công của ngành nước theo</u> <u>mô hình PPP tại</u> <u>Malaysia, Manila, và Jakarta</u>

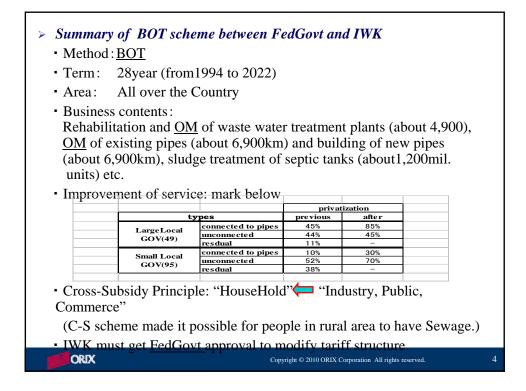
JICA Study Team (Study B)

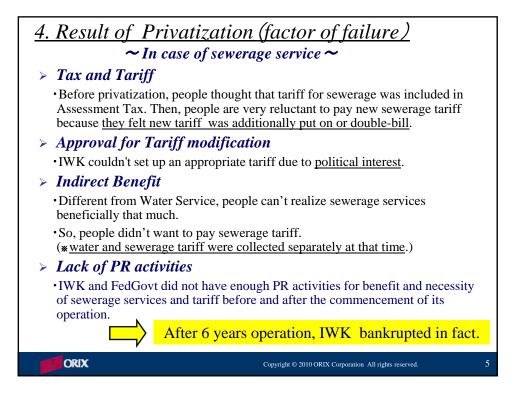


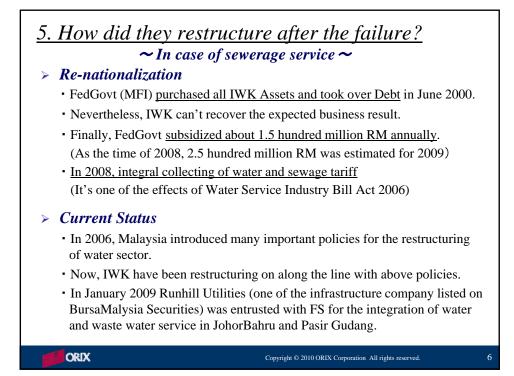




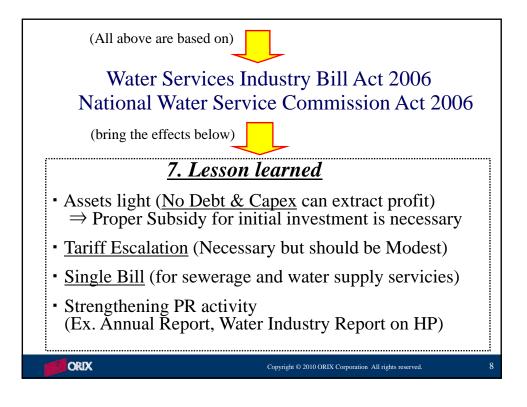






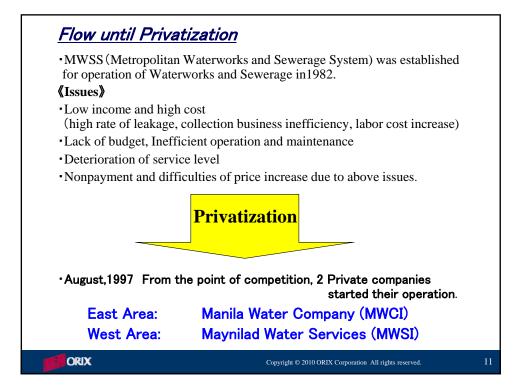


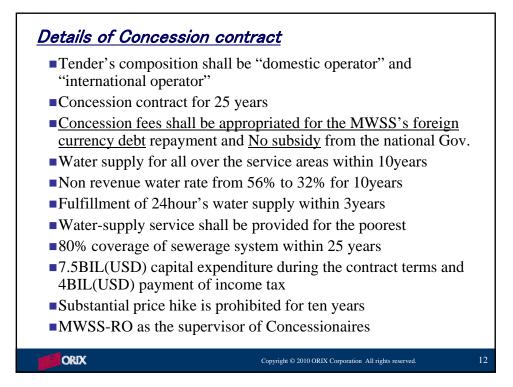
∼ Thinking-over of Water Sector Privatization ∼     Regulatory Body					ion <b>~</b>
$\Rightarrow$ Re	sponsibilit	y for setting	g tariff leve	el and servi	ce standar
	Tariff setting	Licensing	Regulations	Approval	Supervision of Operation
SPAN	-Planning	-Reception & Evaluation of License -Embodiment of Licensing Standards by Minister	-Drawing up Regulations	-Approval for Project Plan -Advice for Tariff setting	-Monitoring -Instruction for Improvement
WAMCo				-Funding to Capex	
Ministry	-Decision	-Setting up of Licensing Standards -Approval of License	-Enforcement	-	



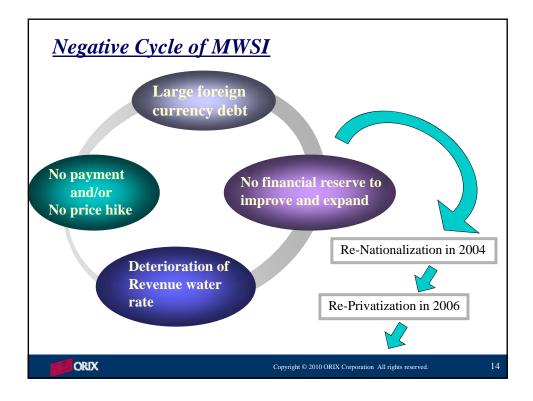


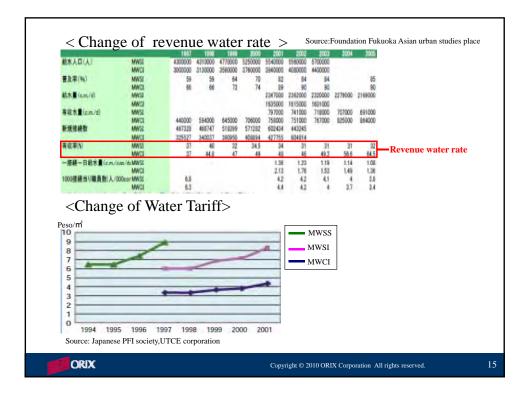






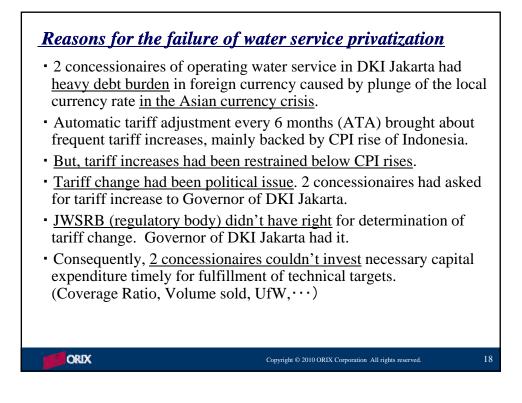
MWSI	MWCI		
<ul> <li>Old urban area (90% of Asset)</li> <li>Large foreign currency debt equivalent to transferred Asset</li> <li>No budget for capital expenditure</li> <li>Deterioration of facilities much faster than in normal situation</li> <li>Deterioration of revenue water rate</li> <li>Bankrupt even in the next year !</li> <li>Re-Nationalization in 2004</li> </ul>	<ul> <li><u>newly-developed urban area</u> (10% of Asset)</li> <li><u>small foreign currency debt</u> <u>equivalent to transferred Asset</u></li> <li>Enough budget for capital expenditure</li> <li>Improvement of revenue water rate</li> <li><i>Success Story of PPP until now !</i></li> </ul>		

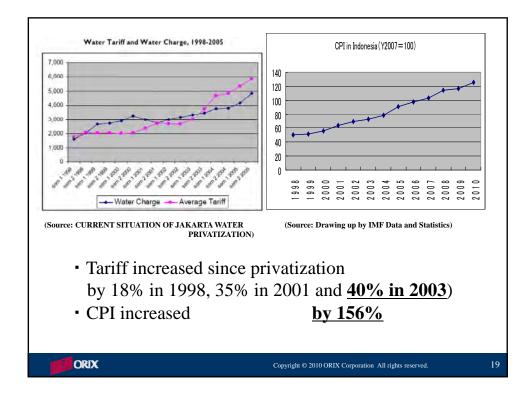


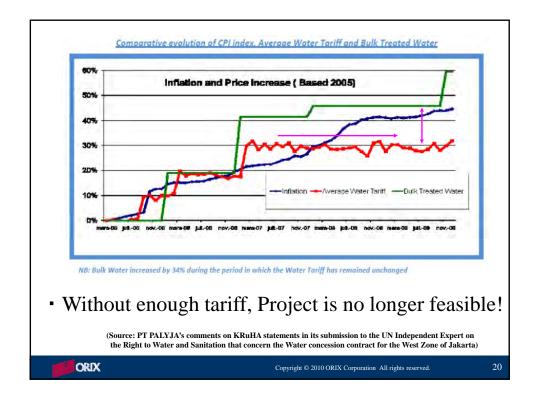


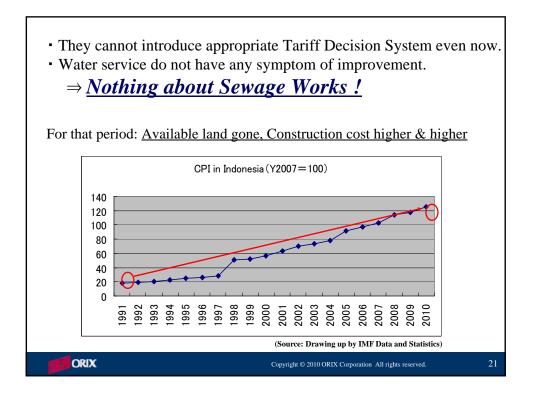


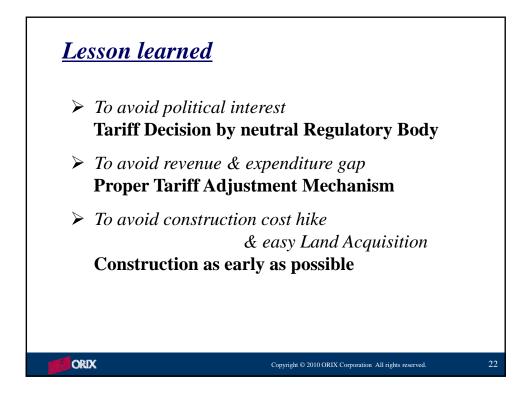




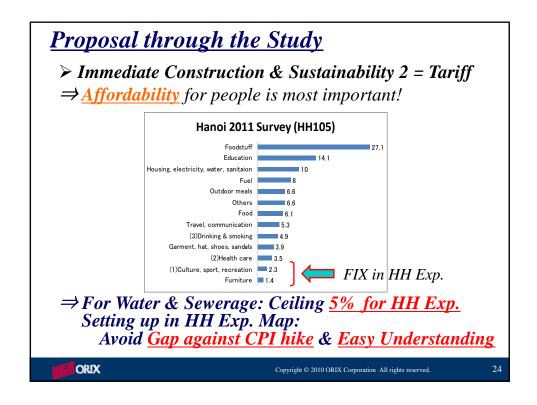


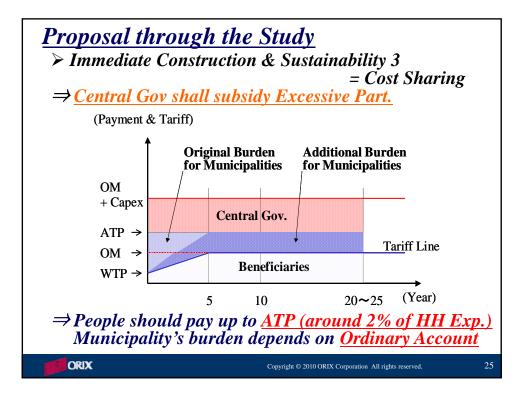






$ > Im \\ \Rightarrow M $	osal through mediate Constru aximizing Advan rough Private tog	tage of <mark>JICA F</mark>	<u>PSIF</u>	Funds
	Pipe Network	Wastewater Treatme + Sludge Recycling F		
	Public	PPP		
	162 million US\$	291 million US\$		
	308 mil	lion US\$	146 million US\$	
	Subsidy (ODA)		SPC	
		(50%)	(50%) Private PSIF	
	he ratio bw. 2 Fu be decided by <u>Ta</u> & Availd		Rate: 7~8%	f HPC
CRD	¢	Copyright © 2010 O	RIX Corporation All rights reserved.	23





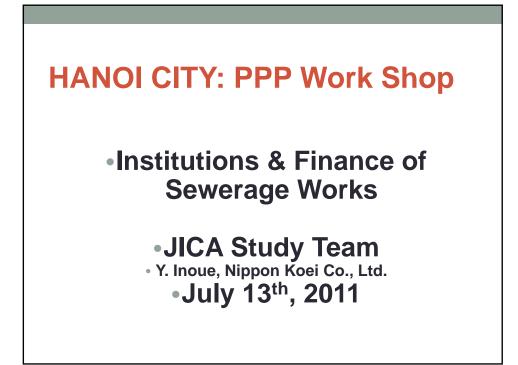


### 13 July 2011

### <u>**PPP – Work Shop Document**</u>

# 3) Institutions & Finance of Sewerage Works <u>Các thể chế và tài chính của các Công trình</u> <u>thoát nước thải</u> <u>The Introduction of Yokohama PPP Project</u> <u>Giới thiệu về Dự án PPP Yokohama</u>

JICA Study Team (Study B)

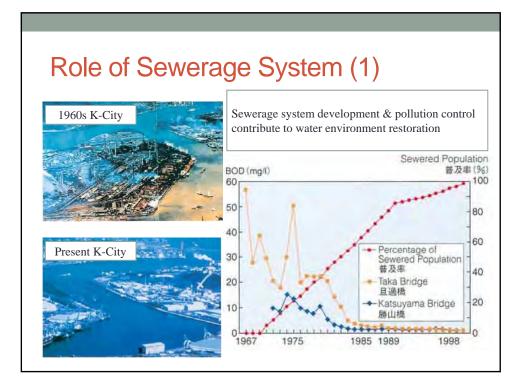


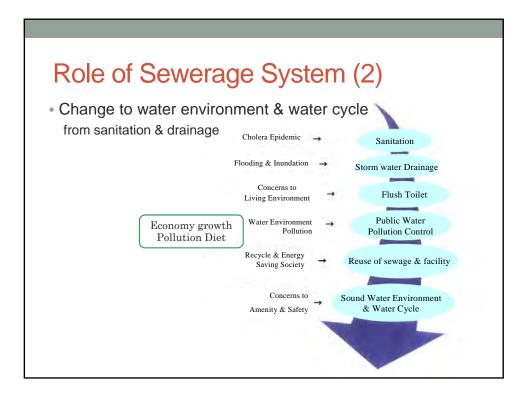


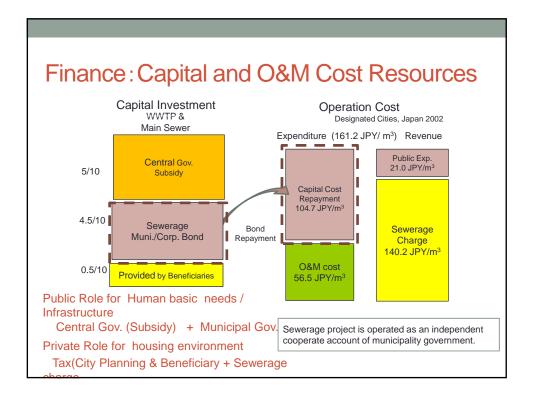
• Part 2: Learned from finance/management capacity development

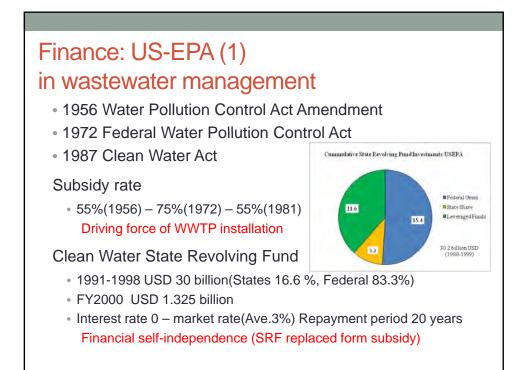
• Part 3: Recent activities in sewerage works

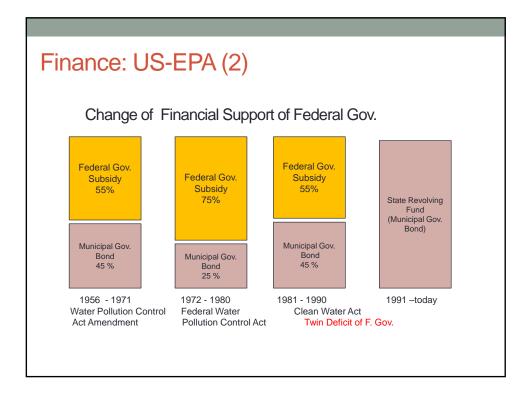
Part 1: Overview of individual features on finance & institutions



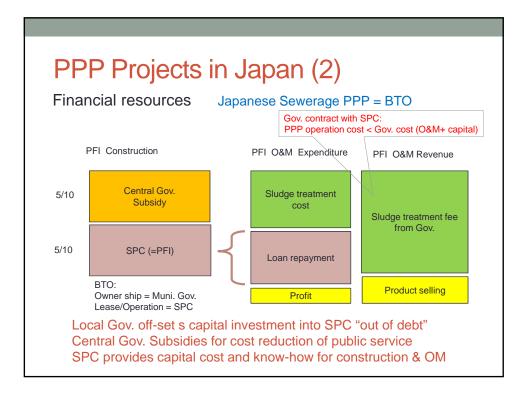








	PP Projects					
	cost reduction thro	•	0.	know-no	DW OT	PPP
• E	Bio-gas reuse and elec	ctricity & h	eat supply	7 opera	ations	
• 5	Sewage sludge reuse	for fuel		7 const	ructions &	bidding
No.	Project	Business	Product	User	Operation stars	Contract Terr year
1	Yokohma City South WWTP	Exscabated soil reuse plant	Back-filling soil	Construction project	2004	1
2	Tokyo Morigasaki WWTP	Bio-gas reuse	Heat & electricity	WWTP	2004	1
3	Osaka Tumori WWTP	Bio-gas reuse	Heat & electricity	WWTP	2007	1
4	Tokyo East WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2007	
5	Yokohama City North WWTP	Bio-gas reuse	Heat & electricity	WWTP	2009	2
6	Miyagi Lower Abukumagawa WWTP	Sludge fuel	Dried pellet	Pulp & paper	2009	
7	Kurobe City WWTP	Sludge fuel	Dried pellet	bio-mass boiler	2010	
8	Hiroshima West WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2012	1
9	Kinuura East WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2012	2
10	Kumamotoshi South WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2012	2
11	Osakashi Hirano WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2014	1
12	Chibaken Teganuma WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2015	
13	Saitamaken Arakawaugan WWTP	Sludge fuel	Carbonized	coal power	2015	4
14	Yokohama City South WWTP	Sludge fuel		coal power	2016	



### PPP Projects in Japan (3)

### Public Sector Responsibility

Law approval ----- Role of facility ownership

- Land Acquisition & Stake-holder approval
- Sewerage Law
- Supporting to Building Law Approval
- Supporting to other relevant laws

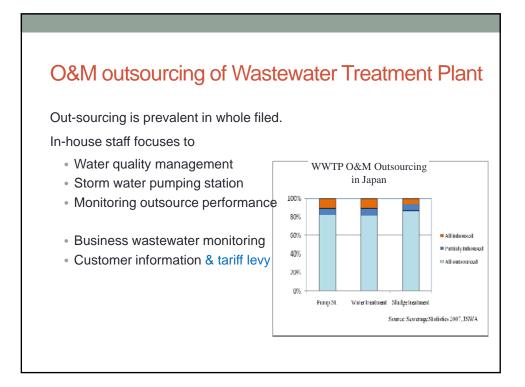
Application of Subsidy to Central Government

Aim is to decline service cost on public

Monitoring of operation

Sustainability of public service

Sharing "Responsibility of public service" & "Cost reduction" with SPC



### Back ground of O&M Out-sourcing

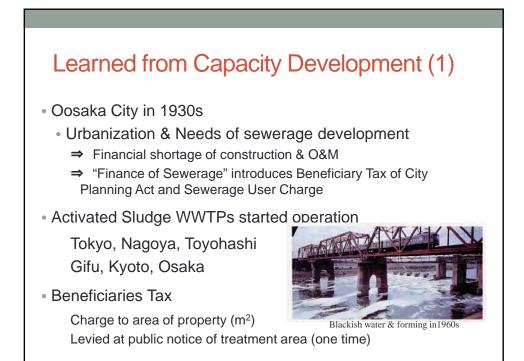
Facilities and O&M staffs increased as result of sewerage system development

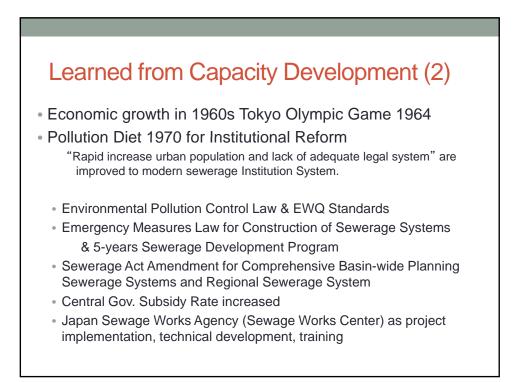
- Restriction on establishing new public organization
- Private sectors' capacity development with introducing private sector know-how
- Man power cost increased and low performance due to personnel immobility in public sector

Local Gov. focuses on services with regulatory power, as Customer information, Water quality monitoring, tariff collection, etc.

Part 2:

Learned from finance/management capacity development





### Conclusion on financing and institutions

Beginning stage of Sewerage Works until 1960s

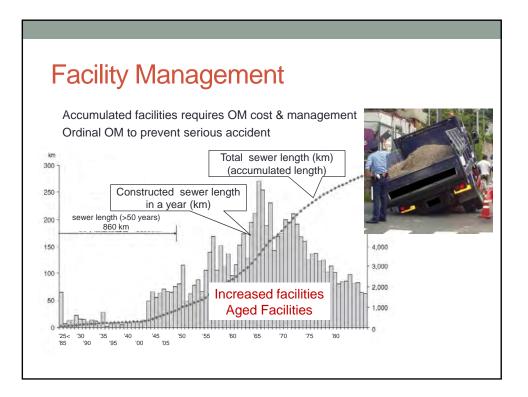
- Municipality Gov. financed sewerage project.
- In-house O&M staffing started due to public service.

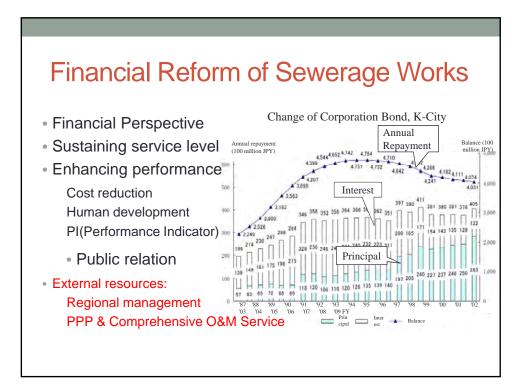
Urbanization & industrialization brought serious water pollution and storm water inundation issues.

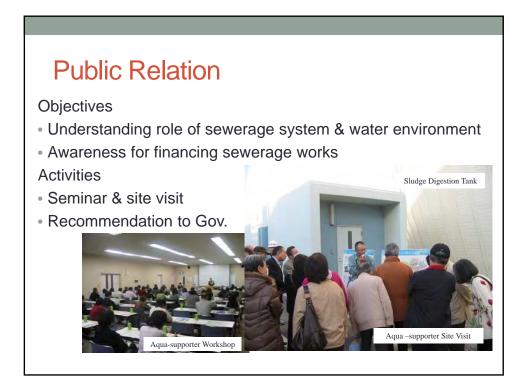
Modified to Present Sewerage Works

- Water pollution control is designated to national policy matter
- Sewerage system admitted as national basic infrastructure
- Financially enforced through high economic growth in 1960s
- Private sector built capacity

Part 3: Recent activities in sewerage works







# Definition of the second state of the

### PI (Performance Indicator)

Context of Information

- Understanding characteristics: Project outline, Staff number, Total budget, etc.
- Project characteristics: Service area, served population, Wastewater flow rate, etc.
- District characteristics: Climate, Receiving water criteria, etc.

PI: 5 Categories & 56 Items

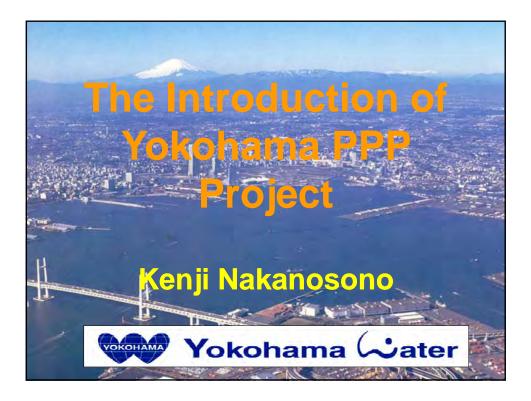
- 1 Operation (sewer) 7: Aging ratio, Inspection ratio, OM cost per m, etc.
- 2 Operation (WWTP) 12: Aging ratio, Electricity consumed ratio, etc.
- 3 User service 17: WQ compliance, Sewer accident, Claim, etc.
- 4 Management 13: : Unit revenue water, Balance, Wastewater treatment cost,
- 5 Environment 7: BOD load reduction ratio, Sludge recycle ratio, CO2 reduction

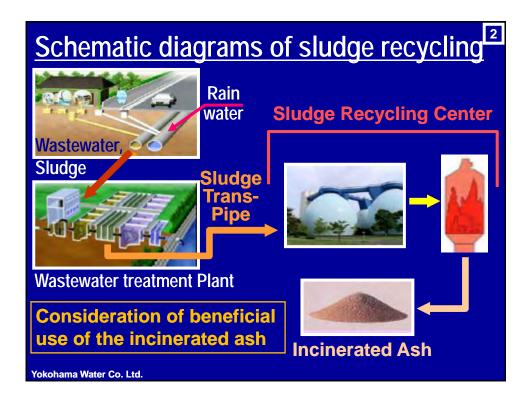
<u> </u>	ononna	ice Indicator)				
Category	Performance Indictor (PI)	Calculation Formula	Improvement			
4. Manage	ement (13 items)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
M10	Unit revenue water per person per day	(Annual revenue water / number of days) / Serv population	ed ↑			
M20	Accounted-for water	Annual accounted-for water / Total treated wastewater x.100	Ť			
M30	Current balance	Gross earning / Total	M10: Unit revenue water per person			
M40	Transfer ratio (profitable earning)	Transfer / Profitable e M30: Current b				
M50	Transfer ratio (capital earning)	Transfer / Capital ear M70: Unit wast	M70: Unit wastewater treatment cost			
M60	Unit revenue	Total revenue / Total M100: Cost covering ratio				
M70	Unit wastewater treatment cost	Wastewater treatment water				
M80	Unit wastewater treatment cost (O&M)	Wastewater treatment cost (O&M) / Total accounted-for water	- <b>1</b>			
M90	Unit wastewater treatment cost (capital)	Wastewater treatment cost (capital) / Total accounted-for water	Ļ			
M100	Cost covering ratio	Service charge revenue / Wastewater treatment cost x 100	Ť			
M110	Cost covering ratio (O&M)	Service charge revenue / Wastewater treatment cost (O&M) x 100	Ť			
M120	Cost covering ratio (capital cost)	Service charge revenue / Wastewater treatment cost (capital) x 100	Ť			
M130	Working accidents (per 1 million m <sup>3</sup> treated wastewater)	Number of accidents which caused 4 days of absence or more / Total wastewater treated x	1			

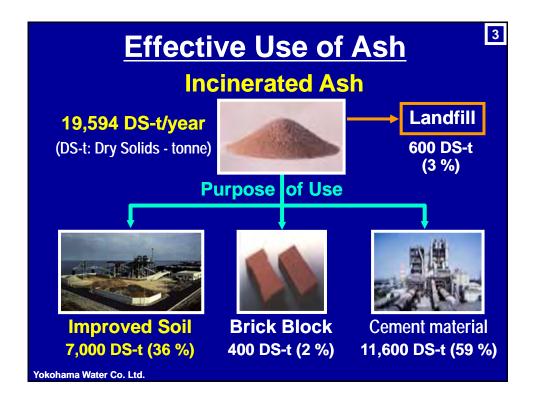
# Conclusion

- Responsibility of Public Sector
- Capacity Building on Wastewater Management
- PPP contributes to best practice

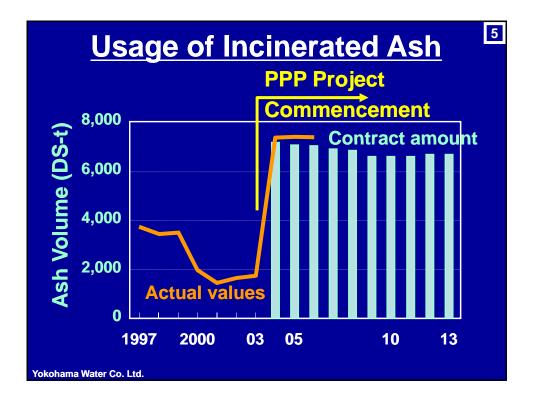
# Thank you

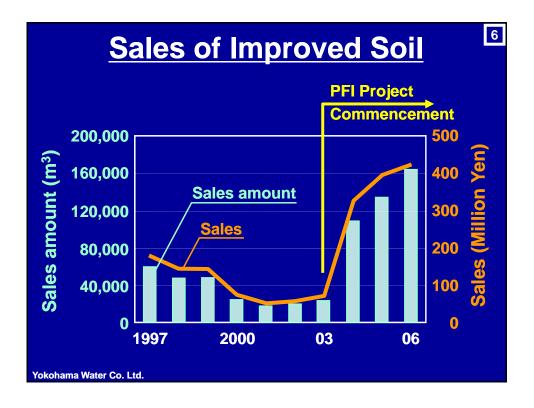


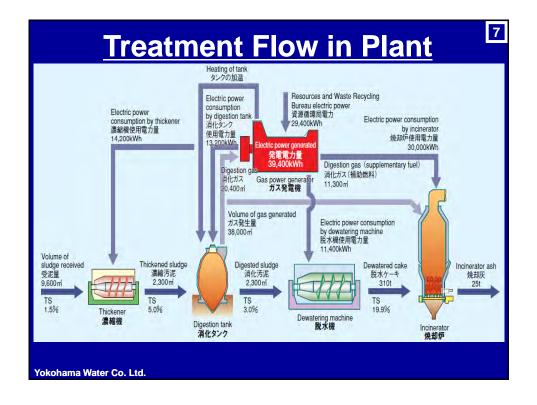


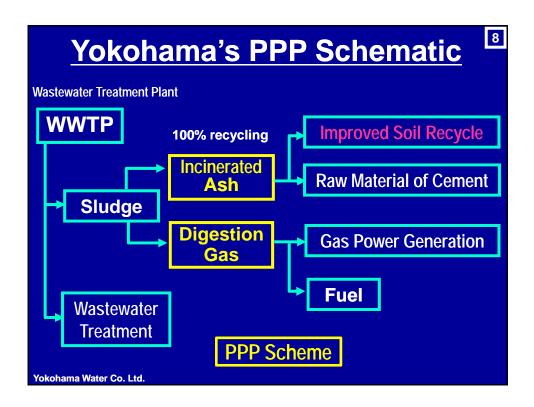












# **APPENDIX-D**

Draft Proposal of PPP Scheme for Project of Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant (July, 2011)

# Draft Proposal of PPP Scheme

for

Project of Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant

July 2011

NIPPON KOEI CO., LTD ORIX CORPORATION NIHON HELS CORPORATION PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS CO., LTD YOKOHAMA WATER CO., LTD

# (1) Summary

# **Outline Project**

The outline of the Project is as below;

# Table 1-1 Design Condition of the Project

Service Population	900,000
Service Area	Around 4,900 ha
Wastewater Treatment Capacity	270,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day
Wastewater Treatment Process	Conventional Activated Sludge Process
Sludge Treatment Process	Thickening followed by Dewatering
Sludge Recycle Process	Solar Drying + Mechanical Drying
Treatment Capacity	270,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day



Image of Yen Xa Wastewater Treatment Plant



# Table 1-2 Preliminary Cost Estimate of the Project

(million US\$)

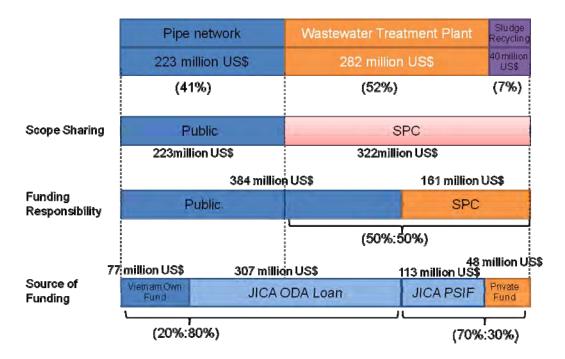
				(
	EPC	Contingency	VAT	Total
		(10%)		
1) Pipe Network	184.2	18.4	20.3	222.9
2) Wastewater Treatment Plant	233.8	23.4	25.7	282.9
3) Sludge Recycling Facility	32.6	3.3	3.6	39.5
Total	450.6	45.1	49.6	<u>545.3</u>

(The attachement-1 shows the details of cost estimate)

# Summary of Proposal in the Progress of the Study

The summary of the proposal in the progress report is as below;

- 1) Private sector (SPC) would be responsible for construction and management of Yen Xa wastewater treatment plant and sludge recycling facility. Around 50 % of the fund for the investment cost would be provided from Japanese ODA Loan as the central government subsidy, and the remaining fund will be provided by SPC. JICA PSIF is planned to provide 70 % of the remaining fund with remarkably low interest to SPC. (refer to Figure S1 and S2)
- 2) Public Sector would be responsible for construction and management of pipe network. Private company, which may be SPC, would be in charge of the construction under supervision of Public sector. Around 80 % of the investment cost would be provided from Japanese ODA Loan as the central government subsidy. (refer to Figure S1 and S2)
- 3) The sewerage tariff shall be increased up to 0.245US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (5,150VND/m<sup>3</sup>), which could cover the operation and maintenance cost (including replacement of mechanical and electrical equipments in 20 years). The tariff would be increased gradually over 10 years since the commencement of the operation of Yen So Treatment Plan (by 5 years after completion of the construction works of Yen Xa). The proposed tariff level is around 10 times of current sewerage tariff, which is same as current water tariff level. As shown in Figure S1, required expenditure from HPC general account is estimated at around 25.8 million US\$/year (542 billion VND/year) after the increase of tariff, which is 2.6 % of HPC ordinary account budget in 2011: 1,000 million US\$/year (21,400 billion VND/year). (refer to Figure S2)



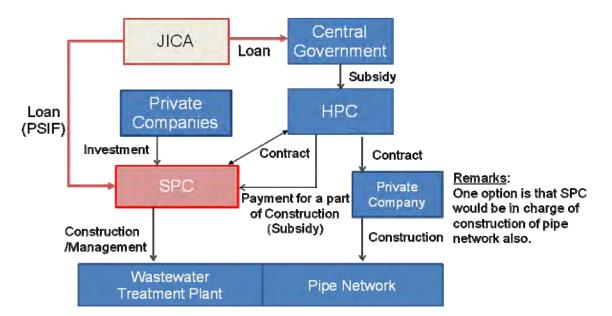


Figure S1 Scope Sharing and Funding Sources of the Project



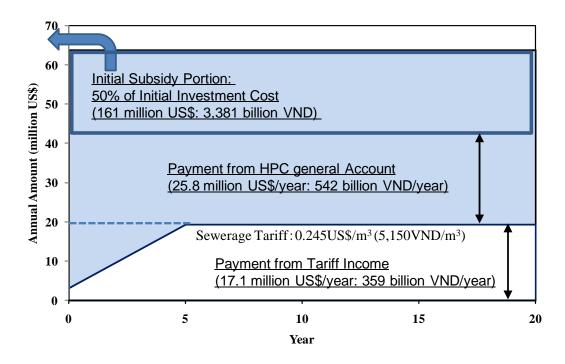


Figure S3 Allocation of Required Cost to Each Source for Yen Xa WWTP

The Study Team prepared the proposal above by following steps of consideration on the appropriate role and cost sharing among sewerage users, the municipality, and the central government, which is described below.

- 1st Step: Consideration to the suitable tariff level for sewerage users
  - The suitable sewerage tariff is tentatively proposed at 0.245US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (5,150VND/m<sup>3</sup>), which could cover the operation and maintenance cost (including replacement of mechanical and electrical equipments in 20 years).
- 2nd Step: Consideration to the affordable financial expenditure for the municipality The affordable level is tentatively proposed around 25.8 million US\$/year (542 billion VND/year), which is 2.6 % of HPC ordinary account budget in 2011: 1,000 million US\$/year (21,400 billion VND/year)
- 3rd Step: The central government shall subsidy the remaining cost after the fulfillment of burden sharing by sewerage users and the municipality

As the conclusion, it is proposed to provide 100% subsidy for pipe network construction and 50 % subsidy for construction cost of wastewater treatment plant and sludge recycling facility, of which total cost is estimated around 384 million US\$ (8,064 billion VND).

In case that the sewerage tariff level and/or the HPC yearly expenditure proposed above have to be lower, required subsidy should be increased. In order to fix above each step, internal discussions of HPC are required.

# (2) PPP 5 Models

The Project is divided into three portions, "Pipe Network", "Wastewater Treatment Plant" and "Sludge Recycling Facility". JICA Study Team provided PPP 5 Models for alternative study to select portions to be carried out by private sector.

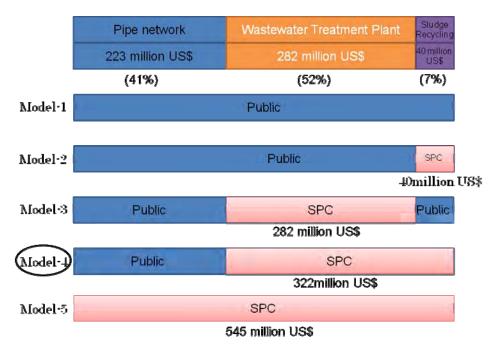


Figure 2-1 Scope Sharing and Costs of PPP 5 Models

In the progress of the Study, The Study Team proposed Model-4 as the best option for the PPP scheme of the Project, because of the following reasons;

- The policy of Vietnamese Government does not prefer to use public funds for all of the initial investment cost of the Project. In order to reduce amount of public debts, and introduce effective management of private sector, it is preferred to use certain amount of private fund for the initial investment.
- 2) The construction and management of pipe network portion is not suitable for private sector. The pipe network has not only function of wastewater collection, but also has function of rainwater drainage for keeping safety life in Hanoi. In addition, private sector can hardly to control road traffic and road condition during construction stage, and can hardly utilize their know-how and technologies during operation period in the field.
- 3) On the other hand, effectiveness of wastewater treatment is highly depending on technology and know-how to be applied, private sector is expected to contribute effective construction and management. It is expected to reduce total life cycle cost and safety operation by using competent private companies for construction and management.
- 4) HPC hopes private participation in the field of construction and management of sludge recycling facility by using high technology and know-how with long term experience, particularly in Japan.
- (3) Alternatives of Sources of Initial Investment Cost

Table 3-1 shows alternatives of funding source for initial investment cost of sewerage system development in Hanoi. As shown in Figure 2-1, a huge amount of investment cost is required for implementation of the Project. It supposed to use some of sources for the project implementation.

Fund	ng Source for Initial Investment	Interest (US\$ basis)
Public	Funding Source	
1	Central Government Subsidy	-
(including Funding by ODA Loan: 2.75-3.50%)		
2	HPC Development and Investment Budget	-
	*18,249 billion VND (871 million US\$) in 2011	
3	Municipality Bond	7-10%
4	Loan from Central Government	No data
Privat	e Funding Source	
1	Private Investment (including benefit and risk hedge cost)	12-18%
2	Private Investment with JICA PSIF Loan	5-10%
	(Private Sector Investment Fund: 4-5%)	

 Table 3-1 Alternatives of Sources of Initial Investment Cost

Major sewerage and drainage projects in Hanoi have been constructed by using the central government subsidy. The central government provided grand for all of initial investment cost of the major projects to HPC. However, it is generally discussed that the central government won't provide 100 % grant in the field of sewerage in future. The Study Team intends to propose new funding model for sewerage system development in Hanoi by using PPP scheme and JICA funds.

- 1) In order to reduce future HPC expenditure for repayment of investment cost, it is recommended that HPC would pay a part of initial investment cost by using central government subsidy and/or HPC general account. However, in this Study, HPC general account was not considered as a funding source for the initial investment, because of low possibility.
- 2) As other of public funding sources, issue of municipality bond and loan from central government are considerable. However, it is said that municipality bond with long repayment period could hardly be issued by HPC at the present. If so, the municipality bond is not suitable for long term funding for infrastructure development. As for the loan from central government, information is not available so far. In progress of the Study, both funding sources have not been considered.

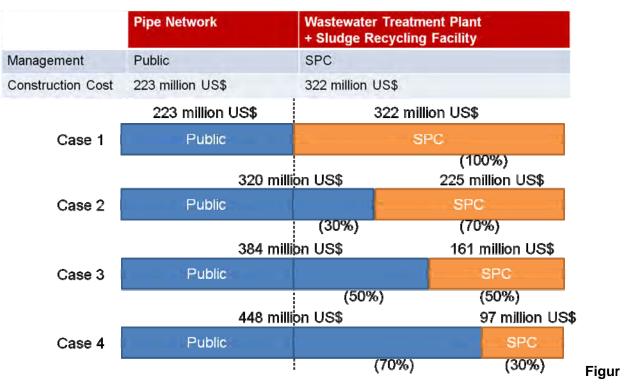
(In USA/Japan, the central government established funds for providing low interest loan to municipalities for sewerage system development. So far, this type of fund is not established nor considered in Vietnam.)

- 3) It seems so difficult to provide enough public funding sources to cover all of the initial investment cost of the Project. The Study Team considered that utilization of private finding source is indispensable for implementation of the Project.
- 4) In private investment scheme, financing cost shall include cost of risk hedge and benefit of private company. Financing cost in private investment is therefore higher than the cost of public funding. The Study Team considers using JICA PSIF and Japanese ODA loan for the Project.
- 5) The idea is that HPC would provide a part of initial investment cost (construction cost) of the Project by using Japanese ODA loan ad central government subsidy. The remaining investment

cost would be provided by private sector (SPC) using private investment fund and JICA PSIF. SPC would manage, operate and maintain Yen Xa WWTP in 20 years, and recover his expenditure for the investment cost by service charge that HPC would pay to SPC.

### (4) Consideration of Ratio of Subsidy for Investment Cost

Figure4-1 shows 5 alternatives of subsidy ratio for initial investment cost in case of PPP Model-4. In the Decision 71, it is stipulated that "State participation portion" (subsidy) shall not exceed 30 % of total investment cost. However, the Study Team intends to study on various possibilities, because sewerage project is supposed to be applicable to exceptional sectors of the decision.



e 4-1 Alternatives of Subsidy Ratio for Initial Investment Cost

The plans of expenditure for the Project are prepared in the following two conditions;,

- Expenditure Plan-1 (Case-1): SPC construct WWTP by using funds SPC provide. HPC doesn't pay for the investment cost during construction stage. During 20 years operation period, HPC pay for service charge, of which amount SPC could recover his expenditure for the initial investment cost (including interest, benefit and risk hedge cost) and OM cost.
- Expenditure Plan-2 (100% Subsidy): HPC (or central government) provide full amount of investment cost at construction stage without loan. During construction, HPC pay for only OM cost.

Figure 4-2 shows two expenditure plans in 4 years construction period and 20 years of operation period. If government subsidy can be spent for full initial investment cost at initial stage, yearly required payment during operation period can be reduced drastically. The Study Team intends to propose suitable subsidy ratio, through financial analysis.

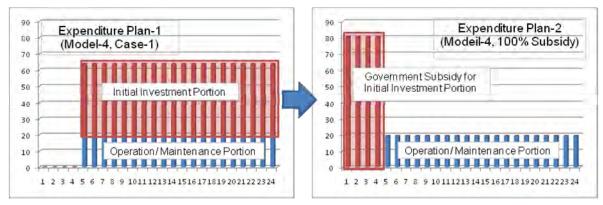


Figure 4-2 Expenditure Plans with/without Government Subsidy

### (5) Financial Analysis

For sources of repayment and operation/ maintenance cost of sewerage system in Hanoi, only "sewerage tariff income" and "HPC general account" are valid. It means that a part of the initial investment cost would be paid by central government subsidy and the remaining would be paid by private finance at the initial stage, and repayment to the private finance and operation and maintenance cost shall be prepared by using "sewerage tariff income" and "HPC general account" during operation period.

In order to establish PPP scheme of the project, it is important to study on balance of "Subsidy ration of initial investment cost", "Amount of sewerage tariff income with suitable tariff level" and "Possible expenditure from HPC general account". The Study Team is carrying out a financial analysis as described below.

In case of Model-4 with Expenditure Plan-1 as shown in Figure 4-2, HPC shall provide around 63 million US\$/year for the repayment and operation and maintenance to SPC. If the financial source is only tariff income in service area of Yen Xa WWTP, sewerage tariff should be 0.81 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (17,000 VND/m<sup>3</sup>). It is equivalent of around 40 times of current sewerage tariff level, or around 4 times of current water tariff level. The average monthly household income is around 365US\$ (7,641,000 VND), and the average monthly water consumption is estimated at around 17 m3/day. The expenditure of sewerage tariff from household is estimated at 14US\$/month (294,000 VND/month), which is around 3.8% of the household income. Generally, total expenditure of water and sewerage tariff could not be more than 3-4%. It is almost impossible that sewerage tariff come to 3% level.

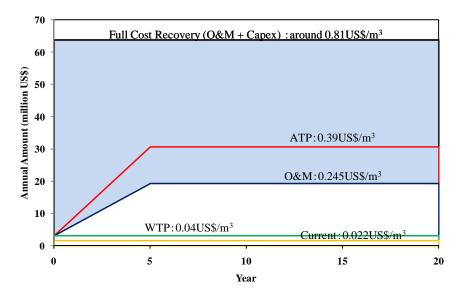


Figure 5-1 Alternatives of Sewerage tariff level and Required Annual Payment

The financial analysis of PPP Model-4 is carried out by 12 cases (3 patterns of sewerage tariff x 4 types of subsidy ratio). Figure 4-1 shows 4 types of subsidy ratio, and 3 patterns of sewerage tariff are explained as below;

# Sewerage Tariff Level (3 Patterns)

- Willingness-To-Pay Level: 0.04 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (840 VND/m<sup>3</sup>)
   Average Monthly Charge to Household : 0.68 US\$/month (14,300 VND/month), which is equivalent to 0.19% of the average household income in Hanoi
- Operation and Maintenance Cost Recovery Level: 0.245 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (5,150 VND/m<sup>3</sup>)
   Average Monthly Charge to Household: 4.2 US\$/month (87,600 VND/month), which is equivalent to 1.16% of the average household income in Hanoi
- Affordable-to Pay Level : 0.39 US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (8,190 VND/m<sup>3</sup>)
   Average Monthly Charge to Household : 6.6 US\$/month (138,600 VND/month), , which is equivalent to 1.80% of the average household income in Hanoi

Items	Assumption
Average Household Income	91.7 million VND/year (7.64 million VND/month)
	4,378 US\$/year (365 US\$/month)
Average Persons per Family	3.94
Average Water Consumption	17 m3/family/month (143 L/p/day)

Basic conditions of financial analysis are shown in Table 5-2.

Items	Assumptions
Currency for Calculation	US \$
Period of Analysis	Construction Period: 4 years
	Operation Period: 20 years
Loan Repayment Period (PSIF)	The same as "Operation Period"
Loan Interest Rate (PSIF)	5%
Equity Return Rate (IRR)	15%
Income Tax Rate*	25 %
Value Added Tax Rate*	10 %
Debt to Equity Ratio*	Debt (PSIF) 70%, Equity 30%
Government Subsidy	No repayment/ no interest
Sewerage Tariff	Target Tariff: 0.04 US\$ /m <sup>3</sup> , 0.245 US\$ /m <sup>3</sup> , 0.39 US\$ /m <sup>3</sup>
	Increasing up to target tariff level from 0.04 US\$ /m <sup>3</sup> (840
	VND /m) in 5 years

Table 5-2 Basic Conditions of Financial Analysis

The results of the financial analysis on 12 cases are shown in Attachment-1

The result of Subsidy 50% and Sewerage Tariff 0.245 US\$/m $^3$  (5,150 VND/m $^3$ ) is shown in Figure 5-2

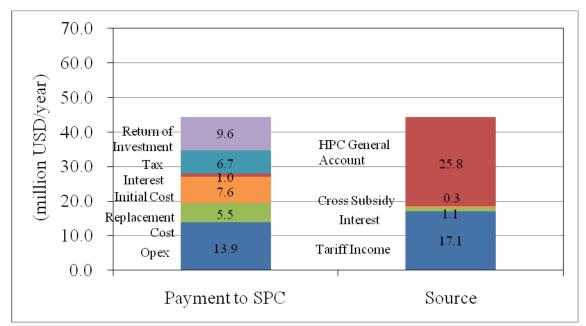


Figure 5-2 Result of Financial Analysis (PPP Model-4, Case-3 with Tariff 0.245 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>)

Table 5-3 explain output items of the financial analysis.

Items	Assumptions
Payment to SPC	
1) Return of investment	The sum of the dividend to be paid to the equity investors. This includes the return portion only and does not include principal (i.e., originally invested) portion of the investment.
2) Tax	The sum of income tax and value added tax to be paid by SPC during operation period.
3) Interest	The sum of the interest expenses to be paid by SPC for PSIF loan. The amount does not include the principal portion of the PSIF.
4) Initial Cost	Repayment of Initial construction cost and related expenses to be paid by SPC during construction period.
5) Replacement Cost	Replacement cost (i.e., additional capital expenditure) to be paid by SPC during operation period.
6) Opex	Operating expenses to be paid by SPC during operation period.
Financial Source	
1) HPC General Account	Annual expenditure by HPC to SPC to compensate for the shortfall of revenue items "Tariff Income", "Interest" and "Cross Subsidy", to provide the payment amount to SPC above. This is assumed to be paid during the operation period.
2) Cross Subsidy	Cross subsidy from other territories in Hanoi. If sewerage Tariff of 0.245 US\$/m <sup>3</sup> is materialized, some WWTPs in charge of other territories could generate excess cash flow. Such excess cash flow is assumed to be paid to this project as a kind of "territorial" cross subsidy.
3) Interest	Interest income from the deposit of SPC in banks.
4) Tariff Income	SPC's Income which corresponds with the amount assumed to be paid by citizens to use Yen Xa WWTP as sewage tariff.

Table 5-3 Output	Items of Financia	al Analysis
------------------	-------------------	-------------

Table 5-4 shows rough estimate of required yearly expenditure from HPC general account for each case

	Subsidy: 0%	Subsidy: 30%	Subsidy: 50%	Subsidy: 70%
VND 840 /m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.04/ m <sup>3</sup> )	59.4	47.8	40.0	32.1
Willingness-to-Pay	(1,247)	(1,004)	(840)	(671)
(0.2% of household Income)				
VND 5,150 / m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.245/ m <sup>3</sup> )	45.2	33.6	25.8	18.0
Management Cost Recovery	(949)	(706)	(542)	(378)
(1.1% of household Income)				
VND 8,190 / m <sup>3</sup> (US\$ 0.39/ m <sup>3</sup> )	38.8	27.2	19.3	11.5
Affordable-to-Pay	(814)	(571)	(405)	(241)
(1.8% of household Income)				
				illion US\$/year)
			(b	illion VND/year)

Table 5-4 Required Yearly Expenditure from HPC General Account for Each Case

### (6) Conclusion and Recommendation in Progress Stage

As the progress report, the Study Team recommends Model-4 Case-3 as the best option.

- Private sector (SPC) would be responsible for construction and management of Yen Xa wastewater treatment plant and sludge recycling facility. Around 50 % of the fund for the investment cost would be provided from Japanese ODA Loan as the central government subsidy, and the remaining fund would be provided by SPC. JICA PSIF is planned to provide 70 % of the remaining fund with remarkably low interest to SPC. (refer to Table 7-1)
- 2) Public Sector would be responsible for construction and management of pipe network. Private company, which may be SPC, would be in charge of the construction under supervision of Public sector. Around 80 % of the investment cost would be provided from Japanese ODA Loan as the central government subsidy. (refer to Table 7-1)
- 3) The sewerage tariff shall be increased up to 0.245US\$/m<sup>3</sup> (5,150VND/m<sup>3</sup>), which could cover the operation and maintenance cost (including replacement of mechanical and electrical equipments in 20 years). The tariff will be increased gradually over 10 years since the commencement of the operation of Yen So Treatment Plan (by 5 years after completion of the construction works of Yen Xa). The proposed tariff level is around 10 times of current sewerage tariff, which is same as current water tariff level. As shown in Figure S1, required expenditure from HPC general account is estimated at around 25.8 million US\$/year (542 billion VND/year) after the increase of tariff, which is 2.6 % of HPC ordinary account budget in 2011: 1,000 million US\$/year (21,400 billion VND/year).

Figure 6-1 shows allocation of required expenditure for the Project to each source. Figure 6-2 shows yearly expenditure plan of HPC in Model-4, case-3.

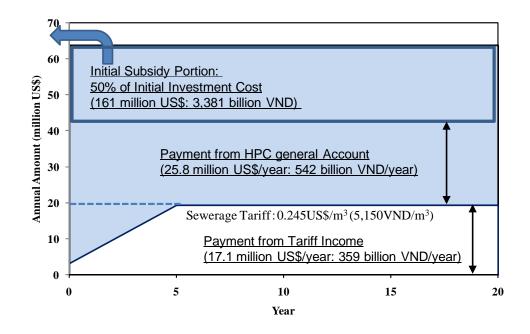


Figure 6-1 Allocation of Required Cost to Each Source for Yen Xa WWTP

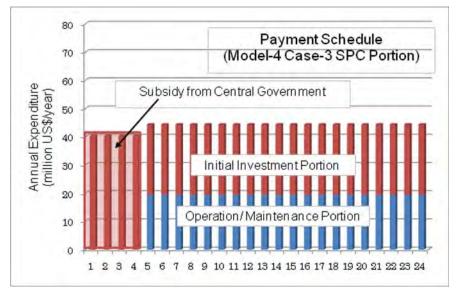


Figure 6-2 Expenditure Plan of HPC (Model-4 case-3)

#### (7) Draft Proposal of Hanoi PPP Model and Funding Source

There are many project examples in China, Korean, Taiwan and Mexico, that private sector (SPC) has constructed and managed WWTP by using private funds under the contract with a municipality. Figure 7-1 shows the image of organization chart of PPP scheme of construction of WWTP. In all cases, SPC has received service charges from municipality (not from end users) under the contract.

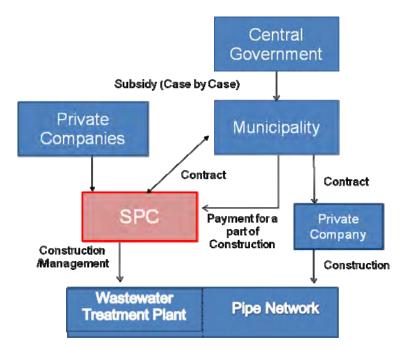


Figure 7-1 Sample of Organization Chart of PPP Scheme for Construction of WWTP

Figure 7-2 shows the draft organization chart of PPP scheme for the project of Yen Xa WWTP. In order to reduce financing cost of the Project, it is proposed that JICA ODA loan would be provided to the central government for source of public funding for the public portion and SPC portion of the Project, and JICA PSIF would be provided to SPC. Table 7-1 shows rough estimate of funding amount from each source for the initial investment of the Project.

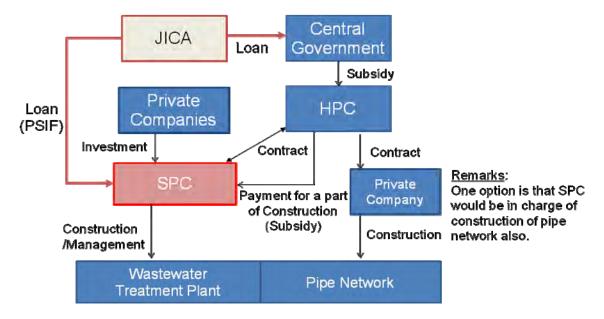


Figure 7-2 Draft Organization Chart of PPP scheme for construction of Yen Xa WWTP

Table 7-1 shows the draft proposal of funding source and required amount for overall the Project

Table 7-1 Draft Proposal of Funding Source for Overall Project
(PPP Model-4, Case-3)

(million US\$)
----------------

	Public Fund		Private Fund		
	(Central Government Subsidy)				Total
	Vietnam Own Fund (20%)	JICA ODA Loan to Central Government (80%)	JICA PSIF to SPC (70%)	Private Investment (30%)	
Public Portion (Pipe Network)	44.6	178.3	-	-	222.9
SPC Portion (Wastewater Treatment Plant, and Sludge Recycling Facility)	32.2	129.0 ► 161.2 (50%)	112.8	48.4 161.2 (50%)	322.4
Total	76.8	307.3	112.8	48.4	545.3

Remarks: It is assumed that JICA ODA loan would provide 80 % of public fund for the Project.

# Attachment-1 Cost Estimation of Initial Investment Cost

# 1.1 Procedure of Initial Investment Cost Estimate for the Project

The initial investment cost of the Project is estimated in as shown in Table 1.1.

				(million US\$)
	EPC	Contingency	VAT	Total
		(10%)		
1) Pipe Network	184.2	18.4	20.3	222.9
2) Wastewater Treatment Plant	233.8	23.4	25.7	282.9
3) Sludge Recycling Facility	32.6	3.3	3.6	39.5
Total	450.6	45.1	49.6	<u>545.3</u>

### **Table 1.1 Summary of Preliminary Cost Estimate**

The cost estimate is carried out by using cost estimate data in "Feasibility Study for the Construction Project of Central Large-scaled Wastewater Treatment Plants for Hanoi Environmental Improvement" (2008). The procedure of the cost estimate followed steps as shown below;

- Step 1: Picking up construction cost estimate data in the F/S report (2008)
- Step 2: Price adjustment from 2008 price to 2011 price (including exchange ratio)
- Step 3: Adding cost of additional facilities (including a sludge recycling facility and an integrated control system)
- Step 4: Consideration of cost reduction by introduction of PPP scheme. (around 20 % cost reduction on construction cost of wastewater treatment plant)
- Step 5: Adding engineering cost to estimate cost of EPC (Engineering Procurement and Construction)

Table 1.2 shows the results of calculation at each step.

			Table	1.2 Procud	Table 1.2 Procuder of Cost Estimate	Estimate					
					Construction Cost	tion Cost					FDC Cost of
	F/S R	F/S Report, 2008 (Step 1)	Step 1)	Modified v	Modified with 2011 Price (Step 2)	ce (Step 2)	Modi	fied for PPP ]	Modified for PPP Project (Step 3&4)	3&4)	PPP Project
	Foreign Portion	Local Portion	Total	Foreign Portion	Local Portion	Total	Foreign Portion	Local Portion	Total	Exchange to US\$	(Step 5) (million IIS\$)
	(million JPY)	(million VND)	(milion JPY)	(million JPY)	(million VND)	(million JPY)	(million JPY)	(million VND)	(million JPY)	(million US\$)	
- V	Civil Works 10,095	687,308	14,391	10,095	963,606	13,921	10,095	963,606	13,921	167.4	
	Mechanical, 0 Electrical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	184.2
~	WWTP (wastewater treatment Civil Works 1,831	863,530	7,228	1,831	1,210,669	6,637	1,465	968,535	5,310	63.9	0
Mechanical, Electrical	l, 14,293	124,679	15,072	14,293	174,800	14,987	11,434	139,840	11,990	144.2	23.58
<u>v</u>	Civil Works	ı	I	I	I	I	I	I	423	5.1	
	Mechanical, Electrical		1	1	ı	I	I	I	2,045	24.6	34.0
<u> </u>	Civil Works	ı	I	I	I	I	I	I	0	0	
	Mechanical, Electrical		ı	ı	1	I	I	I	372	4.5	·
			36,691			35,545			34,060	409.6	450.6
	Remaks: The cost of the integrated control system is added to the cost of WWPT in EPC column.	l to the cost of	WWPT in EP(	C column.							

Table 1.3 shows summary of the project cost estimate in the F/S report (2008) with Japanese Yen and Vietnamese Dong. The cost is estimated around 45,564 million JPY, which is equivalent to 451 million US\$ or 733.6 billion VND in 2008 price and exchange ratio. (excluding VAT and price contingency)

	5		1 ( )	
		Foreign Portion (mil. JPY)	Local Portion (mil. VND)	Total (mil. JPY)
1) Construction Cost				
Sewer Collection System	Civil Works	10,095	687,308	14,391
Sewer Conection System	Mechanical, Electrical	0	0	0
WWTP (wastewater treatment + sludge	Civil Works	1,831	863,530	7,228
thickening, dewatering)	Mechanical, Electrical	14,293	124,679	15,072
Sub-Total		26,219	1,675,517	36,691
2) Engineering Cost		2,622	167,552	3,669
3) Land Acquisition Cost			40,591	254
4) Administration Cost	2% of 1) + 2)	577	36,861	807
5) Physical Contingency	10% of 1), 2), 3) & 4)	2,942	192,052	4,142
Total		32,360	2,112,573	45,564

Table 1.3 Project Cost Estimate in the F/S Report (2008)

The cost was estimated based on the price level and the exchange rate of April 2008. The exchange rate of that time is as follow.

US\$ 1.00 = 16,100 VND, US\$ 1.00 = 101 JPY, 1 JPY = 160 VND

### **1.2 Method of Cost Estimate**

The method of cost estimate is as mentioned below.

#### 1) Demarcation of Work Scope between Public and Private

The project of Yen Xa WWTP in the F/S report (2008) consists of 1) Wastewater Collection Pipe Network and 2) WWTP (wastewater treatment facilities, sludge thickening and dewatering facilities). Additionally, 3) Sludge recycling facility and 4) Integrated control system are proposed in the PPP Project. The cost shall be added. (The cost of the integrated control system is added to the cost of WWPT.)

The scope sharing between public and private for the Project is shown in Table 1.4. Only the wastewater collection pipe network is proposed in public portion and the others are proposed in SPC portion. As for the structures in the SPC portion, SPC would be responsible for the works from EPC to operation/ maintenance stage consistently.

Facilities	Sewer Collection	WWTP	Sludge Recycle	Integrated Control
Facilities	System	w w Ir	Center	System
Demarcation	Public	Private	Private	Private

Table 1.4 Demarcation of Public and Private for each Facility

### 2) Consideration of Price Discount in SPC Portion

In the F/S report (2008), the WWTP was planned to be constructed by using fund from JICA ODA Loan, and the construction and management would be under public sector. However, in the Study, WWTP is proposed to be constructed and managed on private sector (SPC) responsibility under supervision of public sector. SPC would implement from EPC to O&M consistently and consider effective construction and management method in order to minimize life cycle cost of the Project by using his technology and know-how. Based on above consideration, the construction/procurement cost of WWTP is tentatively estimated around 20% lower than the estimate in the F/S report (2008).

# 3) Consideration of Price Escalation

The cost estimate in the F/S report is based on the price in April, 2008. For price adjustment from April 2008 price to April 2011 price, Vietnamese consumer price index (CPI) from April 2008 to April 2011 are confirmed as shown in Table 1.5.

Table 1.5 Vietnamese CPI in each April from 2008 to 2011 (vs. April a year ago	Table 1.5 Vietnamese	<b>CPI in each A</b>	pril from 2008 to	2011 (vs. A	pril a year ago)
--	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------	-------------	------------------

Period	April 2008	April 2009	April 2010	April 2011
СРІ	_	109.23	109.23	117.51
(vs. April a year ago)		109.25	109.25	117.51

(Source : http://www.gso.gov.vn/)

From Table 1.5, the inflation rate from April 2011 to April 2008 is estimated as below. (109.23/100 \* 109.23/100 \* 117.51/100) \* 100 = 140.20 %

For the estimate in 2011, local portion of the estimate cost in the F/S report (2008) is multiplied by 140.20%. As for CPI in Japan, there is less than 0.3% difference between April 2008 and 2011. The foreign portion (JPY) of the cost estimate is used for the estimate in 2011 without adjustment.

# 4) Exchange Rate

In this cost re-estimation, the foreign exchange rates of 2011 April  $1^{st}$  are used. US\$ 1.00 = 20,944 VND、US\$ 1.00 = 83.15 JPY、1 VND = 0.00397 JPY (Source: Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Financial Times)

# 5) Others

Other conditions are shown as below;

- Engineering Cost: 10% of construction/procurement cost
- Land Acquisition Cost: It is assumed to be provided by HPC, and be out of cost estimate in the Study
- Administration Cost: It is considered in operation and maintenance cost
- Physical Contingency: 10% of EPC cost
- VAT: 10%

# 6) Calculation Method

The calculation method is shown in Table 1.4.

	Foreign Portion	Local	Portion			Construction st *1,*2	
Facilities	Existing F/S (JPY)	Existing F/S (VND)	Price Escalation (VND)	Sub-Total (JPY)	(JPY)	Exchange to US\$ (US\$)	EPC Cost (US\$)
Sewer Collection System	A <sub>1</sub>	B <sub>1</sub>	C <sub>1</sub> (=1.402*B <sub>1</sub> )	D <sub>1</sub> (=A <sub>1</sub> + C <sub>1</sub> /0.00397)	E <sub>1</sub> (=D <sub>1</sub> )	F <sub>1</sub> (=E <sub>1</sub> /83.15)	G <sub>1</sub> (=1.1*F <sub>1</sub> )
WWTP	A <sub>2</sub>	B <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>2</sub> (=1.402*B <sub>2</sub> )	D <sub>2</sub> (=A <sub>2</sub> + C <sub>2</sub> /0.00397)	E <sub>2</sub> (=0.8D <sub>2</sub> )	F <sub>2</sub> (=E <sub>2</sub> /83.15)	G <sub>2</sub> (=1.1*F <sub>2</sub> )
Sludge Recycle System	-	-	-	-	E <sub>3</sub>	F <sub>3</sub> (=E <sub>3</sub> /83.15)	G <sub>3</sub> (=1.1*F <sub>3</sub> )
Integrated Control System	-	-	-	-	$\mathrm{E}_4$	F <sub>4</sub> (=E <sub>4</sub> /83.15)	G <sub>4</sub> (=1.1*F <sub>4</sub> )

Table 1.4 Calculation	of Cast Estimate
-----------------------	------------------

\*1 the cost of WWTP is to be reduced by 20% from the estimate in the F/S report (2008)

\*2 the costs of the sludge recycling fcility and the integrated control system are newly estimated in this Study.

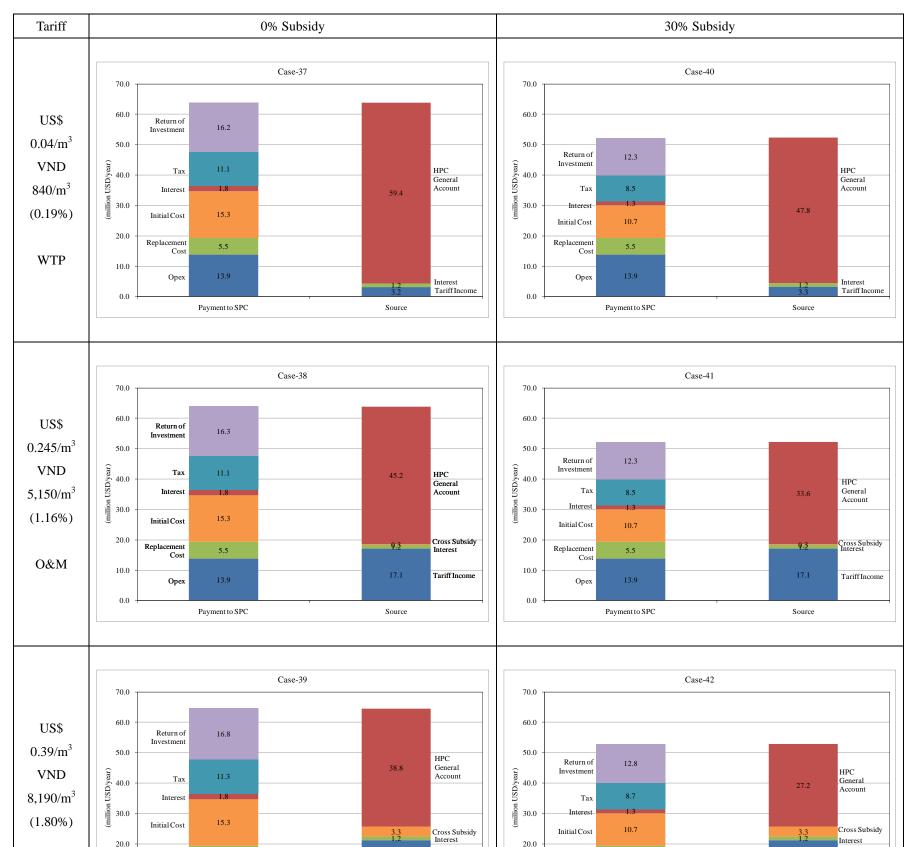
\*3the initial project cost = construction cost + engineering cost + contingency + tax

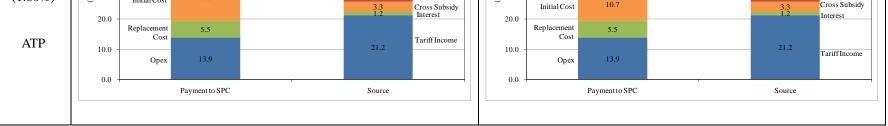
# Appendix-2: Results of Financial Analysis (Model-4)

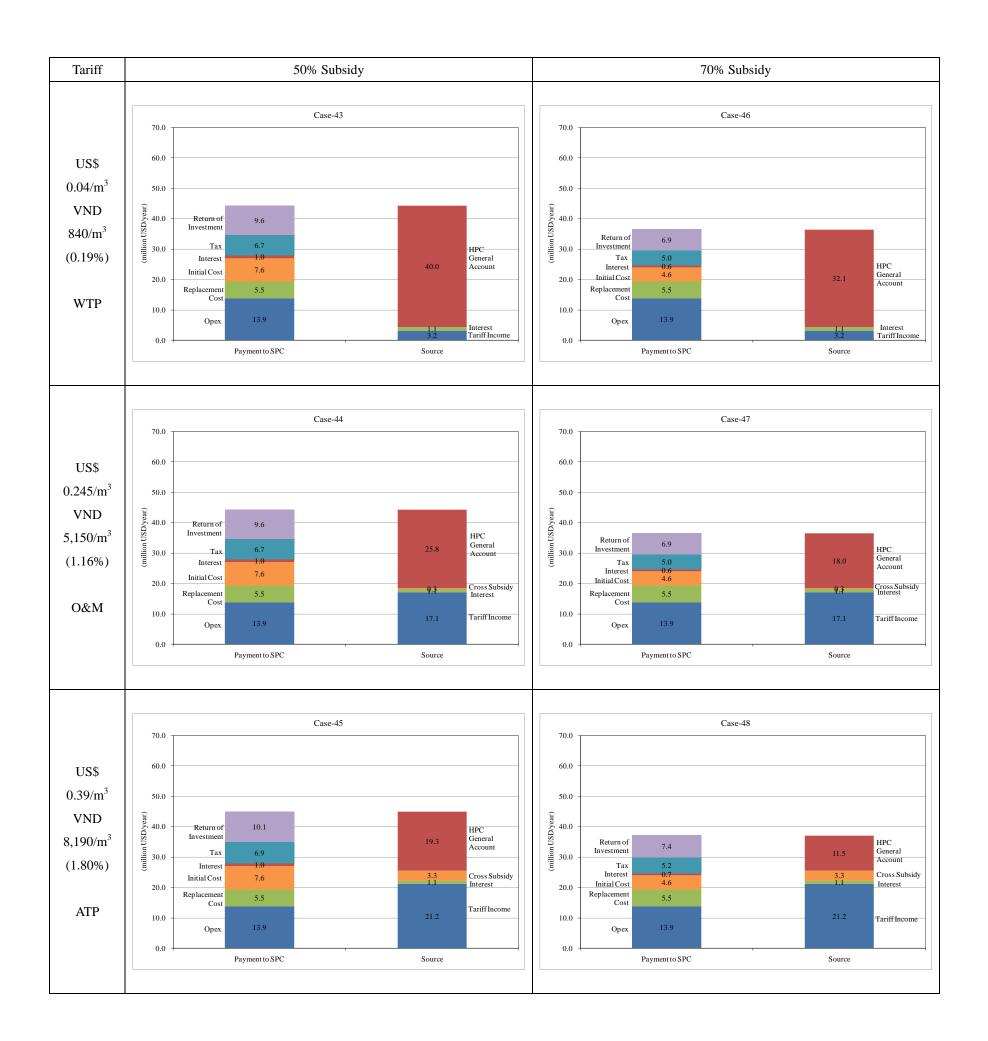
Model

Pipe	WWTP	Sludge Recycle
Public	SPC	SPC

# Cash Flow (US\$MM) 2011 Price







# **APPENDIX-E**

# **Basic Characteristics of PPPs and PPP Projects in the**

**Sewerage Sector** 

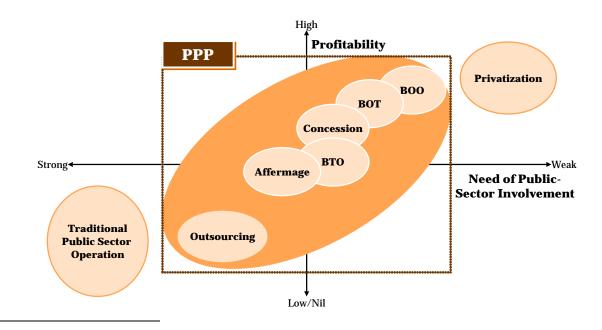
### Basic Characteristics of PPPs and PPP Projects in the Sewage Sector

#### 1 Definition of PPP Projects

Definition of PPP (Public-Private Partnership) may slightly differ depending upon the background or major parties. For example, according to "System of National Accounts, 2008", which is a guide line for standard of international statistics, PPPs "are long-term contracts between two units, whereby one unit acquires or builds an asset or set of assets, operates it for period and then hands the asset over to a second unit. Such arrangements are usually between a private enterprise and government...." According to another source, however, PPPs are defined as various methods to implement public services using know-how of private sector entities, such as PFI (Private Finance Initiative, Concession, Affermage, Outsourcing etc.<sup>1</sup>. Under "DECISION ON Issuance of Regulation on Pilot Investment using Public-Private Partnership Model (No.: 71/2010/QD-TTg)"

in Vietnam, which is legislated for the pilot projects utilizing PPP scheme, provides "Public-private partnership investment means the form of investment in which the state and the investor coordinate to implement projects for infrastructure development or public service provision on the basis of a project contract." . This definition would be similar to the second definition referred to above.

Considering the above, this report shall use the word "PPPs" in the sense that "projects relating to public infrastructure or public services to be implemented based on certain agreements and under cooperation of public sector and private investors. Under such context, various methods of "cooperation" as illustrated below are included in PPP, and the basic approach of consideration is to select the best method suitable for a project.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Strategy and methodology of privatization (Yumiko Noda, 2004)

#### 2 History, Current Situation, and Necessity of PPP Projects

#### 2.1 History of PPP Projects

Origins of PPPs trace back to 1980's, when European countries such as United Kingdom promoted PPPs as a method of privatization of public projects. Until 1970's, it was general in the developed countries that public entities owned by governments owe responsibility to develop public infrastructure (such as water, roads, electricity, etc.). It was pointed out, however, that those entities were not efficiently doing works, employing too many employees, slow service, and high tariffs. In U.K., where in 1970's economic stagnation and weaker international competitiveness reached so crucial level, Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher vigorously promoted privatization of infrastructure projects. Commonwealth countries including Australia and New Zealand adopted similar initiatives. But in some cases, a mare privatization of government owned enterprises did not lead to improvement of service quality or decrease in service tariff. In other cases, impartiality or safety of service recipients are put a lower priority than pursuit of corporate profits.

Under the above circumstances, improvements in the privatization schemes were investigated where (for example) ownership of entities remains in Government, but private sector know-how can utmostly be transferred to such entities. Based on such investigation, U.K. started in 1992 Private Finance Initiative ("PFI"), where a private sector consortium procures all of financing, design, construction, operation and maintenance of a public project in a lump under the business plan/scheme prepared by the public sector. For a PFI project, there is always a "PFI agreement" between the public sector body in charge of the project and the private sector consortium to implement the PFI project. The PFI agreement clearly provides for level of services which the public sector body requires, details of monitoring by the public sector body to monitor the actual level of service performed by the private sector consortium, and risk allocation between the two parties. The PFI agreements intend to control and secure that the underlying projects can be implemented with full importation of private sector know-how and also in accordance with original plan and requirements of the public sector. PFIs can be positioned as a measure to manage both i) to reduce the (financial) burden of the public sector by utilizing the know-how of the private sector and ii) to provide better public services, and have been introduced in European countries (which were trying fiscal reconstructions), Australia, Canada, New Zealand, South Africa, and Asian countries such as Korea and Japan.

The Blair regime in U.K., beginning from 1997, developed the concept of PPP, where not only PFI, but also concession, BOT, BOO, outsourcing, etc. are broadly included as measures to implement projects under partnership between public and private sectors. The concept of PPP has been spreading over to many countries in the world.

In the following sub-sections, the histories of importation of PFIs or PPPs in U.K., Latin America, Japan, and developing countries in Asia are described.

## (1) United Kingdom

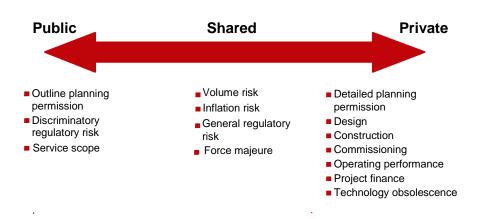
As mentioned above, in UK, PFIs were promoted as a measure to correct economic and fiscal stagnation deemed to be caused by the "large government" policy adopted until 1970's, and have been developed into PPPs in later 1990's and 2000's.

	1 <sup>st</sup> Stage	2 <sup>nd</sup> Stage	3 <sup>rd</sup> Stage	4 <sup>th</sup> Stage
Typical type of contracts	Rigid contracts	-	Complex partnerships	Range of contract options
Scope	Single asset		Including higher technologies/ know-how	Greater risk aversion
Finance	Procurement of finance by private sector	Independent equity	Secondary market sales	Operating businesses
	1993-1995	1996-2000	2001-2007	2007-2010

One of the characteristics of UK PPPs is that major type is "service provision" type, where the private sector recovers its costs and investments from the service charge paid by the public sector (i.e., not directly from the charges paid by the users/recipients of the facilities/services). In this type of PPPs, public sector pays for the services (outputs) provided by the private sector (i.e., not for the facilities/works (inputs)), therefore it is possible for the public sector not to pay the pre-determined service fee if the services provided do not reach the pre-determined service level. This means that public sector passes through to private sector the risk that necessary services are not obtained for certain reasons.

Another characteristic of UK PPPs is that there have been few unsuccessful projects. This is said to be attributable to the clearness of risk allocation between public sector and private sector in the PPP agreements.

# **EXAMPLE OF RISK TRANSFER IN PPPs**



In U.K., it is said that 15 to 17% of VFM (Value for Money) in average has been obtained, and 89% of the projects constructed under PFI contracts have been completed as scheduled. The effect of PFI would be obvious if the data are compared with the data of "non-PFI" projects, where approximately 30% of projects have been completed as scheduled, and approximately 27% have been completed within the original budget. Satisfaction of the public sector side which has been received the services under PFIs is high, since 77% of persons in charge of PFI projects in public sector side answered that the effect of introduction of PFIs had been on or above expected level. Such success has led to the inflow of many non-U.K. investors in this market.

#### (2) Latin America

In the countries in Latin America, privatization of public services (such as roads, water, etc.) was vigorously promoted in 1990's. The first water PPP in Latin America was implemented through the concession contract which the Argentina Government executed in 1991. Since then, the Argentina Government led the privatization of water projects until financial crisis in 2001. The PPP projects in Latin America, however, faced with various issues due to excessive transfer of responsibility and risks to private sector, and immature system of the bidding and contractual arrangements. For example, in Bolivia, a private company executed a concession contract rapidly raised the water tariff, and then was forced to withdraw from the project due to the resistance of residents who were not willing to pay the tariff. Many of PPP contracts in 1990's in Latin America resulted in deadlocks or terminations.

Revision of PPP scheme took place after 2000 by each country, reflecting the above mentioned experiences in 1990's and its own business culture, and revised scheme was developed which could fit each country. The examples are i) to introduce the concept of "cross-subsidy" among the projects of which profit abilities vary or in the project in which the income levels of each service

area vary, ii) to establish a joint venture company to implement a project by a public body and a private company, or iii) to provide partial fiscal support to a (less profitable) concession project. By such measures, i.e., to introduce necessary controls or to strengthen involvements by the public sector, PPP projects in Latin America countries have been changing to be more sustainable.

### (3) Japan

PFI in overseas countries got more attention in Japan in the latter half of 1990's when it faced with the concern of fiscal crisis like European countries but still needed more public works to stimulate the economy. Under such a situation, the "Act on Promotion of Private Finance Initiative" ("PFI Law") was enacted in 1999. Since then, more than 400 PFI/PPP projects have been implemented, and thus the Japanese PFI/PPP market has grown quickly.

A major characteristic of PFIs/PPPs in Japan is that the Government has maintained certain level of involvements to the projects, and thus (unlike Latin America PPPs) has avoided transferring excessive risks to the private sector. Even compared with UK PPPs, less risks are transferred to the private sector. For example, the risk of decline in the value of the assets is generally taken by the Government, while this risk is generally transferred to the private sector in UK PPPs.

Japan, in spite of such differences, has been as successful as U.K. in reducing the costs of the projects by introducing PFI/PPP scheme. It is reported that the 234 PFI/PPP projects which were implemented from 1999 to 2009 brought approximately 8.2 billion yen of VFM in total.

# (4) Developing Countries in Asia

Importation of PPPs in the developing countries in Asia started (or resumed after the Asian Crisis) from 2000's, and thus promotion of PPPs in these countries are regarded as a relatively new policy. There have been already successful examples of PPPs in some sectors including power and water. The legal or structural framework, however, would need to be developed further in the area of risk allocation, cost recovery system, land acquisition, and possible adoption of viability gap funding ("VGF").

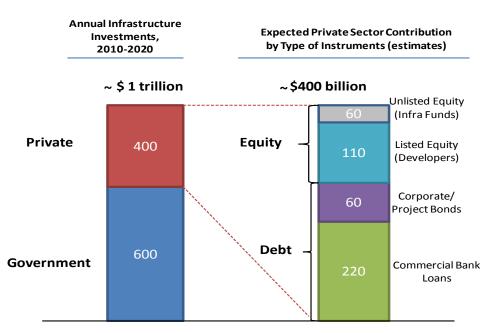
In addition, it should be noted that direct importation of framework or methods of overseas PPPs may lead to various confusions experienced by Latin America countries due to drastic changes. Each country should make proper discussion and analysis in order to establish appropriate framework and methods of PPPs considering its own economic and political background

For such discussion or analysis, the history of PPP importation in Japan may be a good reference

for establishment of new framework and methods, since it has been successful in reducing budgetary expenses and expanding PFI/PPP market although its framework and methods of PPPs have been different from those in U.K..

#### 2.2 Current Situation of Infrastructure Projects and Necessity of PPPs

According to the estimation by Asia Development Bank ("AD B") about the demand of infrastructure investments, USD 1 trillion per year of new investments shall be required in Asia. On the other hand, ADB estimates that only 60% of such investments shall be able to be afforded by government budgets. There is a huge gap of investments and budgets.



Source: Barrow, Michael (June 2010), ADB, "Private Financing of Infrastructure in Asia"

ADB Workshop on APEC Growth Strategy, Sapporo, Japan

According to the Ministry of Planning and Investment of the Vietnam Government, the demand for infrastructure investments is USD 12 billion per year, while USD 6 to 7 billion per year is affordable from government budgets. In order to smoothly implement necessary infrastructure projects, to fill in the gap of investments and budgets by utilizing private funds is essential.

# 3 Merits and Issues of PPPs

# (1) Merits of PPPs

Generally, infrastructure development using PPP scheme has the following merits compared with traditional "public work" methods:

- Better quality of services can be expected by introducing know-how, management skills, innovation, and new technologies in the private sector;
- Reduction in life cycle cost can be expected since a single private entity (consortium) shall take seamless responsibility of finance, design, construction, and operation;
- Continuous efforts for operation improvements can be encouraged by adopting the method of "output-based" payments where the public sector's payments for services differ depending on the level and quantity of the services.
- ▶ Risks which private sector can better manage can be transferred to private sector;
- > Risk of decline in the value of the assets can be transferred to private sector; and
- Single window responsibility" can be implemented since public sector executes the PPP contract with a single private entity.

# (2) Issues of PPPs

While the above merits can be expected, the following are the issues of PPPs which should be more carefully considered by development countries. For success of PPP projects, clarification of relevant processes, as well as clear provisions in PPP contracts would be necessary:

- Public Sector needs to have a necessary skills to properly monitor the performance of the private entities to implement PPPs;
- Governments need to be carefully use PPPs so as not to impair their fiscal flexibility by making excessive long term commitments for PPPs:
- Transfer of risks to the private sector is not for free and is inevitably accompanied by payments for such risk taking; and
- Financing costs for private financing are usually higher than the costs for public financing.

#### 4 Examples of PPP Projects in the World

The following illustrates the examples of PPP projects in the water sector implemented in the world.

#### 4.1 Ulu Pandan NEWater DBOO Project

# (1) Outline

In this project, a private sector company was delegated design, construction, financing, ownership, and operation of an NEWater Plant. Reduction of water tariff accompanied by the reduction of life

cycle costs was accomplished. In addition, the project company is managed steadily by continuing to make profit.

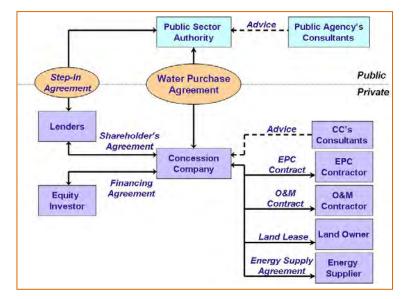
Public Agency	Public Utilities Board (PUB)
Contractor (Private Sector Company)	Keppel Seghers NEWater Development Company
Operational Period	20 years
Background and Summary of the Project	NEWater is recycled, used water that has undergone stringent purification and treatment process using advanced dual-membrane (microfiltration and reverse osmosis) and ultraviolet technologies. The plant is the forth and the largest NEWater plant in Singapore with a capacity of 148,000m3 per day, and has started its operation in 2007.
Achievement	Together with the existing 3 NEWater plants, it meets more than 15% of Singapore's water demand. Before the contract to build Ulu Pandan was announced, PUB had charged the public \$1.30/m3 for the NEWater services. The price has decreased once the contract was announced to \$1.15/m3, and dropped further in April 2007 to \$1.00/m3, due to economies of scale, productivity gains and improved membrane technologies. The Ulu Pandan plant itself made a post-tax profit of \$1.95 million in 2010.

# (2) **Project Scheme**

The Ulu Pandan NEWater Plant is built on a Design-Build-Own and Operate (DBOO) scheme, in which private sector designs, builds, finances, owns and operates the facility for 20 years.

Awarded the PPP contract in 2005, Keppel Seghers NEWater Development Company (SPV) has designed and built the Ulu Pandan NEWater plant, and started the operation in 2007. It has also introduced the improved technology for producing the NEWater.

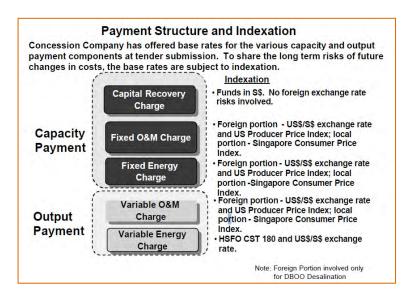
PUB purchases the NEWater from the SPV. SPV shall recover the initial investment from the payments by PUB, instead of sewage tariff from the residents ("Service Purchase Structure").



Source : PUB "PUB Singapore's Experience in Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) Projects " 2008 CAPAM Biennial Conference 19 – 22 Oct 2008

"Two-part tariff" based on fixed availability payment and output payment adopted:

- Fixed payment covers project costs, partially remove market risks from the Concession Company;
- Variable payment provides returns on costs associated with the production volumes.



Source : PUB "Desalination and Ulu Pandan NEWater DBOO Projects –PUB's Experiences" Capacity Building Workshop, Bangkok, 25-27 July 2006

Other key features contributing to the success of this project are as follows:

• Clear Measurements of the Contractor's Performance

Clear and measurable outcomes are specified for quantity and quality of water. (e.g. As for the quantity, 32 million gallons per day of NEWater capacity is required.)

Monitoring System

On-line continuous monitoring of key water quality parameters

Regular analysis of a comprehensive range of water quality parameters by an accredited laboratory

Regular audit by PUB's internal and external audit committee

• Step-In Agreement

Tri-partite Agreement between PUB, the Concession Company and the lenders/ Financiers was executed to help mitigate the impact on service continuity. In cases of failure, provisions are included for PUB to step-in and manage the Concession Company's staff and equipment to ensure production and delivery. There are also the provisions to allow private financiers to identify other potential service providers who can take over the operations.

#### 4.2 Shanghai Zhuyuan No.1 Wastewater Treatment Plant

This project is a project to design, construct and operate a wastewater treatment plant in Shanghai in China. Drastic reduction in life cycle cost was achieved. In addition, quality of services is regar4ded high since the quality of water treated in the plant always meets the required level of services.

# (1) Outline

Public Agency	Shanghai Water Authority and Shanghai Sewage Company
Contractor (Private Sector Company)	Shanghai ZhuyuanYoulianNo.1 Wastewater Treatment Ltd. CO
Operational Period	20 years
Background and Summary of the Project	Shanghai Zhuyuan No.1 WWTP is the biggest BOT wastewater project with a treatment capacity of 1.7 million cubic meters per day (advanced primary treatment) and an advanced primary treatment, serving an area of 107 km2 and about 23.5 million inhabitants. The Youlian Consortium (Youlian Development Company 45%, Huajin Information Investment Company 40%, and Shanghai Water Authority 15%) has won the competition and made concession contract with the Shanghai Water Authority as well as the service management contract with the Shanghai Sewage Company. In 2005, Youlian Development Company transferred its share (45%) to InterChina Holdings Grope and withdrew from this project
Achievement	The Consortium enabled to reduce the service fee compared to the former treatment cost by the government by 42%. Also, according to the random water examinations conducted by Shanghai Sewage Company as well as other monitoring systems stated on the contract, the WWTP has fulfilled all the contracted responsibilities up till 2008, including meeting the water quality standards.

### (2) **Project Scheme**

In this project, the contractor invests, constructs, operates (20 years), and maintains the WWTP facilities under Build-Operate-Transfer (BOT) scheme. The government pays a service fee to the contractor's service ("Service Purchase Structure").



Source: Lijin Zhong(2008) "Public-Private Partnerships in China's Urban Water Sector"

# 4.3 Barwon Water Biosolids Management Project

# (1) Outline

This project is a project to design, construct, finance and operate a sludge (biosolids) treatment plant in Australia. Although operation commencement was delayed due to technical problems, the public sector did not incur additional costs due to contractual arrangement where such a risk was transferred to private sector.

Public Agency	Barwon Region Water Corporation ; BRWC
Contractor (Private	Plenary Environment (Barwon) Pty Ltd
Sector Company)	
Operational Period	20 years
Background and	BRWC owns water reclamation plants, which produce sludge (biosolids) approximately
Summary of the	54,000 tons per year. In the project, the contractor Designs, Builds, Finances, and
Project	Operates (DBFO) facilities to receive biosolids produced and delivered from those water
	reclamation plants to process them into fertilizers and fuels for beneficial used.
	The operation has been delayed due to commissioning issues with the contractor's
	technology for the biosolids drying process. Under the PPP contract, this technology risk
	was transferred to the contractor and has not resulted in the BRWC bearing any financial
	implications. (Under traditional contract, the technology risk would have been all or in
	part been retained by BRWC.)

### (2) **Project Scheme**

In this project, the revenue of contractor (SPV) is from the service charge paid by BRWC. BRWC's monthly payment is comprised of 2 parts, i.e., one paid based on the availability ("Availability Payment") and the other paid based on the actual volume of sludge treatment ("Variable Payment"). Availability Payment is paid for the reservation of the treatment capacity for 24 hours, and can be reduced if the plant is not capable of treating the sludge. Availability Payment is also reduced if performance indicators set based on the treatment quality and environmental impact are not met. Variable payment is made based on monthly volume of sludge treatment and effective utilization of biosolids.

The operation has been delayed due to commissioning issues with the contractor's technology for the biosolids drying process. Under the PPP contract, however, this technology risk was transferred to the contractor and has not resulted in the BRWC bearing any financial implications.

#### 4.4 Performance Management Contract for a Waterworks Authority

# (1) Outline

This project is outsourcing operation of existing wastewater treatment plants, and operation and maintenance is the scope of work of the contractor. Although all work from design to operation is not delegated to a single private entity, certain level of optimization of operation has been achieved using know-how of private sector.

Public Agency	Not disclosed (A water agency in a country in the Asia Pacific Area)
Contractor (Private Sector Company)	Not disclosed (A water operator)
Background and Summary of the Project	The WA outsourced the management, operation, and maintenance of its wastewater treatment plants with a total capacity of approximately 50 thousand cubic meters a day for a population of 120,000. The Purpose of the project is to improve the efficiency and reliability of the wastewater system.
Achievement	<ul> <li>The operating standards were introduced to the wastewater treatment operations. The percentage of the WA's personnel, who owns the certification of wastewater treatment, has developed from 50% to 75% since the project started.</li> <li>The process of annual planning and budgeting was introduced for the refurbishments of the wastewater treatment and other related plants, equipments and pipes, etc., although the budget for such refurbishments are not satisfactory (which is one of the demerits of PMCs compared to PPPs, i.e., the risks of the long term maintenance are within the public sector and not transferred to the contractor.)</li> </ul>

#### (2) **Project Scheme**

The Contractor continues to utilize all the existing employees of the WA working in its Wastewater System. The Contractor sends management level personnel to the WA's Wastewater Division to provide management/planning work as well as trainings for the WA employees, who are involved in the day-to-day operation of the plants. The training for the WA's employees includes educations on treatment technology, O&M, preparatory courses for the certification exams, etc.

The payments by the WA to the contractor include the following:

- Monthly management fee (fixed);
- Operation and maintenance costs planned and pre-agreed between the WA and the contractor;
- Repair and replace costs planned and pre-agreed between the WA and the contractor; and
- Incentive arrangements (e.g., penalty if the performance of the contractor does not meet the guaranteed level).

#### 3.5 Analysis of PPPs in the Wastewater Sector

Examples of PPPs in various countries referred to above shows that adoption of PPP scheme would bring certain achievements, such as reduction in life cycle cost by optimization of project management, long term maintenance of service quality, and reduction of risks by transferring risks to the private sector. Key success factors of PPP Projects would include i) proper and clear risk allocation, ii) introduction of measures to enhance the viability of projects (for example, adoption of "Service Purchase Type" contracts where the demand risk is borne by the public sector side), and iii) continuous monitoring of performance of the private sector side based on the performance indicators pre-agreed and clearly written in contracts.

In addition, taking into account the fact that the profitability of wastewater sector is generally not high, we think that the following factors would be important to implement a wastewater PPP project with promoting participation and cooperation of private sector companies:

#### Balanced revenue with consideration of subsidies

The profitability of the wastewater sector is generally not high. In addition, wastewater tariff usually has to be set at low level in developing countries. Therefore, the structure where the wastewater tariff is the primary source of contractors (private entities or SPCs) may not work. As shown in the examples above, balanced revenue sources (i.e., realistic tariff from the users of wastewater treatment services plus subsidies from government or municipality) for compensation of initial and operation costs incurred by SPCS need to be considered.

#### Proper risk sharing

It is necessary to list up all important risks associated with implementation of the project, and to determine who among the parties shall take each risk. This shall eliminate the uncertainty of the project for a long term. The principle of risk sharing is that a risk should be taken by a party who can best manage the risk.

#### Clearness of payment mechanism and monitoring methods

In order to obtain services meeting expected service level, PPP contracts need to clearly provide for the expected level of service (output), mechanism determining the payments for services (e.g., penalty if the services fail to achieve certain level), and method to monitor the performance of the contractor.